

161 of SEQ ID NO: 2, or a portion thereof;

and optionally further comprising an amino-terminal methionine.

15. (Amended) A polynucleotide having the nucleotide sequence as set forth in SEQ ID NO: 3, SEQ ID NO: 5, SEQ ID NO: 7, SEQ ID NO: 11, SEQ ID NO: 9, or SEQ ID NO: 13, or a portion thereof.

REMARKS

Applicants wish to thank Examiner Christopher Low for his helpful comments with regard to amendments to the claims that comply with 37 C.F.R. § 1.822(e). Applicants contend that no new matter has been added as a result of the above-described amendments. Applicants respectfully request that the Examiner direct any inquiries regarding this communication to the undersigned representative at (312) 913-0001.

Respectfully submitted,

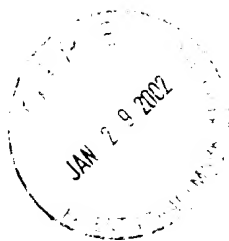
McDonnell Boehnen Hulbert & Berghoff

Dated: January 29, 2002

By: 

Donald L. Zuhn, Ph.D.

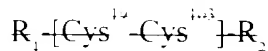
Reg. No. 48,710



AMENDMENTS TO THE CLAIMS

Marked Up Versions of Amended Claims under 37 C.F.R. 1.121(c)(1)(ii)

1. (Amended) A truncated sTNFR having the following formula:



wherein $[Cys^{19}-Cys^{103}]_n$ represents residues 19 through 103 of sTNFR-I, the amino acid residue numbering scheme of which is provided in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) to facilitate the comparison;

wherein R_1 represents a methionylated or nonmethionylated amine group of Cys^{19} or of amino-terminus amino acid residue(s) selected from the group:

- _____ C
- _____ IC
- _____ SIC
- _____ NSIC (SEQ ID NO:15)
- _____ NNSIC (SEQ ID NO:16)
- _____ QNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:17)
- _____ PQNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:18)
- _____ HPQNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:19)
- _____ IHPQNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:20)
- _____ YIHPQNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:21)
- _____ KYIHPQNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:22)
- _____ GKYIHPQNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:23)
- _____ QGKYIHPQNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:24)
- _____ PQGKYIHPQNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:25)
- _____ CPQGKYIHPQNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:26)
- _____ VCPQGKYIHPQNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:27)
- _____ SVC PQGKYIHPQNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:28)
- _____ DSVCPQGKYIHPQNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:29);

and wherein R_2 represents a carboxy group of Cys^{103} or of carboxy-terminal amino acid residues selected from the group:

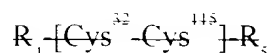
~~_____F~~
~~_____FN~~
~~_____FNC~~
~~_____FNCS (SEQ ID NO:30)~~
~~_____FNCSL (SEQ ID NO:31)~~
~~_____FNCSLC (SEQ ID NO:32)~~
~~_____FNCSLCL (SEQ ID NO:33);~~

polypeptide comprising amino acid residues 1-110, 1-109, 1-108, 1-107, 1-106, 1-105, 1-104, 2-110, 2-109, 2-108, 2-107, 2-106, 2-105, 2-104, 3-110, 3-109, 3-108, 3-107, 3-106, 3-105, 3-104, 4-110, 4-109, 4-108, 4-107, 4-106, 4-105, 4-104, 5-110, 5-109, 5-108, 5-107, 5-106, 5-105, 5-104, 6-110, 6-109, 6-108, 6-107, 6-106, 6-105, 6-104, 7-110, 7-109, 7-108, 7-107, 7-106, 7-105, 7-104, 8-110, 8-109, 8-108, 8-107, 8-106, 8-105, 8-104, 9-110, 9-109, 9-108, 9-107, 9-106, 9-105, 9-104, 10-110, 10-109, 10-108, 10-107, 10-106, 10-105, 10-104, 11-110, 11-109, 11-108, 11-107, 11-106, 11-105, 11-104, 12-110, 12-109, 12-108, 12-107, 12-106, 12-105, 12-104, 13-110, 13-109, 13-108, 13-107, 13-106, 13-105, 13-104, 14-110, 14-109, 14-108, 14-107, 14-106, 14-105, 14-104, 15-110, 15-109, 15-108, 15-107, 15-106, 15-105, 15-104, 16-110, 16-109, 16-108, 16-107, 16-106, 16-105, 16-104, 17-110, 17-109, 17-108, 17-107, 17-106, 17-105, 17-104, 18-110, 18-109, 18-108, 18-107, 18-106, 18-105, or 18-104 of SEQ ID NO: 2;

and/or variants and derivatives thereof; provided however, when R_1 represents a methionylated or nonmethionylated amine group of amino acid sequence VCPQGKYIHPQNNNSIC or an N-terminal truncation thereof of from 1 to 15 residues, then R_1 -[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]- R_2 is not an addition variant having the formula R_1 -[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FNCSLCL- R_3 , wherein R_3 represents a carboxyl group of amino acid residues Asn¹¹¹-Asn¹⁶¹ of Figure 1 or a carboxy-terminal truncation of Asn¹¹¹-Asn¹⁶¹ of Figure 1 that when the truncated sTNFR polypeptide comprises amino acid residues 3-110, 4-110, 5-110, 6-110, 7-110, 8-110, 9-110, 10-110, 11-110, 12-110, 13-110, 14-110, 15-110, 16-110, 17-110, or 18-110 of SEQ ID NO: 2, the polypeptide does not further comprise amino acid residues 111-161 of SEQ ID NO: 2, or a portion thereof; and optionally further comprising an amino-terminal methionine.

2. (Amended) TheA tumor necrosis binding protein according to Claim 1, selected from the group consisting of comprising the amino acid sequence as set forth in sTNFR-I 2.6D-C105SEQ ID NO: 4, sTNFR-I 2.6D-C106SEQ ID NO: 6, sTNFR-I 2.6D-N105SEQ ID NO: 8, sTNFR-I 2.3D d8SEQ ID NO: 12, sTNFR-I 2.3D d18SEQ ID NO: 10, and/or sTNFR-I 2.3D-d15SEQ ID NO: 14; or a variant or derivative thereof.

3. (Amended) A truncated sTNFR having the following formula:



wherein $[Cys^{32}-Cys^{115}]$ represents residues Cys^{32} through Cys^{115} of mature, full-length 40kDa TNF inhibitor, the amino acid residue numbering scheme of which is provided in Figure 8 (SEQ ID NO:35) to facilitate the comparison; wherein R_4 represents a methionylated or nonmethionylated amine group of Cys^{32} or of amino terminus amino acid residue(s) selected from the group:

_____C
 _____MC
 _____QMC
 _____AQMC (SEQ ID NO:36)
 _____TAQMC (SEQ ID NO:37)
 _____QTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:38)
 _____DQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:39)
 _____YDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:40)
 _____YYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:41)
 _____EYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:42)
 _____REYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:43)
 _____LREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:44)
 _____RLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:45)
 _____CRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:46)
 _____TCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:47)

~~STCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:48)~~
~~GSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:49)~~
~~PGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:50)~~
~~EPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:51)~~
~~PEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:52)~~
~~APEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:53)~~
~~YAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:54)~~
~~PYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:55)~~
~~TPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:56)~~
~~FTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:57)~~
~~AFTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:58)~~
~~VAFTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:59)~~
~~QVAFTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:60)~~
~~AQVAFTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:61)~~
~~PAQVAFTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:62)~~
~~LPAQVAFTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:63);~~

and wherein R_5 represents a carboxy group of Cys¹¹⁵ or of carboxy-terminal amino acid residues selected from the group:

~~A~~
~~AP~~
~~APL~~
~~APLR (SEQ ID NO:64)~~
~~APLRK (SEQ ID NO:65)~~
~~APLRKC (SEQ ID NO:66)~~
~~APLRKCR (SEQ ID NO:67)~~

polypeptide comprising amino acid residues 1-122, 1-121, 1-120, 1-119, 1-118, 1-117, 1-116, 2-122, 2-121, 2-120, 2-119, 2-118, 2-117, 2-116, 3-122, 3-121, 3-120, 3-119, 3-118, 3-117, 3-116, 4-122, 4-121, 4-120, 4-119, 4-118, 4-117, 4-116, 5-122, 5-121, 5-120, 5-119, 5-118, 5-117, 5-116, 6-122, 6-121, 6-120, 6-119, 6-118, 6-117, 6-116, 7-122, 7-121, 7-120, 7-119, 7-118, 7-117,

7-116, 8-122, 8-121, 8-120, 8-119, 8-118, 8-117, 8-116, 9-122, 9-121, 9-120, 9-119, 9-118, 9-117, 9-116, 10-122, 10-121, 10-120, 10-119, 10-118, 10-117, 10-116, 11-122, 11-121, 11-120, 11-119, 11-118, 11-117, 11-116, 12-122, 12-121, 12-120, 12-119, 12-118, 12-117, 12-116, 13-122, 13-121, 13-120, 13-119, 13-118, 13-117, 13-116, 14-122, 14-121, 14-120, 14-119, 14-118, 14-117, 14-116, 15-122, 15-121, 15-120, 15-119, 15-118, 15-117, 15-116, 16-122, 16-121, 16-120, 16-119, 16-118, 16-117, 16-116, 17-122, 17-121, 17-120, 17-119, 17-118, 17-117, 17-116, 18-122, 18-121, 18-120, 18-119, 18-118, 18-117, 18-116, 19-122, 19-121, 19-120, 19-119, 19-118, 19-117, 19-116, 20-122, 20-121, 20-120, 20-119, 20-118, 20-117, 20-116, 21-122, 21-121, 21-120, 21-119, 21-118, 21-117, 21-116, 22-122, 22-121, 22-120, 22-119, 22-118, 22-117, 22-116, 23-122, 23-121, 23-120, 23-119, 23-118, 23-117, 23-116, 24-122, 24-121, 24-120, 24-119, 24-118, 24-117, 24-116, 25-122, 25-121, 25-120, 25-119, 25-118, 25-117, 25-116, 26-122, 26-121, 26-120, 26-119, 26-118, 26-117, 26-116, 27-122, 27-121, 27-120, 27-119, 27-118, 27-117, 27-116, 28-122, 28-121, 28-120, 28-119, 28-118, 28-117, 28-116, 29-122, 29-121, 29-120, 29-119, 29-118, 29-117, 29-116, 30-122, 30-121, 30-120, 30-119, 30-118, 30-117, 30-116, or 31-122, 31-121, 31-120, 31-119, 31-118, 31-117, 31-116 of SEQ ID NO: 16;

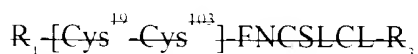
and/or variants and derivatives thereof; provided however, when R_4 represents a methionylated or nonmethionylated amine group of amino acid sequence TCRLREYYDQTAQMC or an N-terminal truncation thereof of from 1 to 15 residues, then R_4 -[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]- R_5 is not an addition variant having the formula R_4 -[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]-APLRKCR- R_6 , wherein R_6 represents a carboxyl group of amino acid residues Pro¹²³-Thr¹⁷⁹ of Figure 8 or a carboxy-terminal truncation of Pro¹²³-Thr¹⁷⁹ of Figure 8 that when the truncated sTNFR polypeptide comprises the amino acid residues 15-122, 16-122, 17-122, 18-122, 19-122, 20-122, 21-122, 22-122, 23-122, 24-122, 25-122, 26-122, 27-122, 28-122, 29-122, 30-122, or 31-122 of SEQ ID NO: 16, the polypeptide does not further comprise amino acid residues 123-179 of SEQ ID NO: 16, or a portion thereof; and optionally further comprising an amino-terminal methionine.

14. (Amended) A nucleic acid sequence molecule comprising encoding a tumor necrosis factor binding protein encoded by, comprising a nucleotide sequence selected from the

following that is:

- (a) a ~~eDNA~~ the nucleotide sequence as shown in Fig. 2 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 3;
- (b) a ~~eDNA~~ the nucleotide sequence as shown in Fig. 3 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 5;
- (c) a ~~eDNA~~ the nucleotide sequence as shown in Fig. 4 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 7;
- (d) a ~~eDNA~~ the nucleotide sequence as shown in Fig. 5 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 11;
- (e) a ~~eDNA~~ the nucleotide sequence as shown in Fig. 6 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 9;
- (f) a ~~eDNA~~ the nucleotide sequence as shown in Fig. 7 set forth in SEQ ID NO: 13;
- (g) a nucleotide sequence which is degenerate in the coding regions or portions thereof of the nucleotide sequence of (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), and (f);
- (h) a nucleotide which hybridizes to the nucleotide sequence of (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), and (g); and/or
- (i) a nucleotide sequence which is complementary to the nucleotide sequence of (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), and (h);

provided however, that the nucleic acid does not encode a protein having the formula



wherein $[Cys^{19}-Cys^{103}]$ represents residues 19 through 103 of sTNFR-I, the amino acid residue numbering scheme of which is provided in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO: 2) to facilitate the comparison; wherein R_1 represents a methionylated or nonmethionylated amine group of an amino acid sequence comprising NNSIC and R_2 represents a carboxyl group of amino acid residues $Asn^{111}-Asn^{161}$ of Figure 1 or a carboxy-terminal truncation of $Asn^{111}-Asn^{161}$ of Figure 1 polypeptide comprising the amino acid sequence of SEQ ID NO: 2, the polypeptide does not further comprise amino acid residues 111-161 of SEQ ID NO: 2, or a portion thereof; and optionally further comprising an amino-terminal methionine.

15. (Amended) A polynucleotide having the nucleotide sequence as set forth in Figures 2 SEQ ID NO: 3, 3 SEQ ID NO: 5, 4 SEQ ID NO: 7, 5 SEQ ID NO: 11, 6 SEQ ID NO: 9, or 7 SEQ ID NO: 13, or a portion thereof.

AMENDMENTS TO THE SPECIFICATION

Clean Version of Specification under 37 C.F.R. 1.121(b)(1)(ii)

TRUNCATED SOLUBLE TUMOR NECROSIS FACTOR
TYPE-I AND TYPE-II RECEPTORS

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

5 The present invention relates to the field of inflammation. More specifically, the present invention relates to truncated tumor necrosis factor receptors (sTNFRs).

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

10 Inflammation is the body's defense reaction to injuries such as those caused by mechanical damage, infection or antigenic stimulation. An inflammatory reaction may be expressed pathologically when
15 inflammation is induced by an inappropriate stimulus such as an autoantigen, is expressed in an exaggerated manner or persists well after the removal of the injurious agents. Such inflammatory reaction may include the production of certain cytokines.

20 While the etiology of inflammation is poorly understood, considerable information has recently been gained regarding the molecular aspects of inflammation. This research has led to identification of certain cytokines which are believed to figure prominently in
25 the mediation of inflammation. Cytokines are extracellular proteins that modify the behavior of cells, particularly those cells that are in the immediate area of cytokine synthesis and release. Tumor necrosis factors (TNFs) are a class of cytokines
30 produced by numerous cell types, including monocytes and macrophages.

At least two TNFs have been previously described, specifically TNF alpha (TNF- α) and TNF beta (TNF- β or lymphotoxin), and each is active as a trimeric molecule and is believed to initiate cellular signaling by crosslinking receptors (Engelmann et al. 5 (1990), *J. Biol. Chem.*, 265:14497-14504).

Several lines of evidence implicate TNF- α and TNF- β as major inflammatory cytokines. These known TNFs have important physiological effects on a number of different target cells which are involved in inflammatory responses to a variety of stimuli such as infection and injury. The proteins cause both fibroblasts and synovial cells to secrete latent collagenase and prostaglandin E₂ and cause osteocyte 10 cells to stimulate bone resorption. These proteins increase the surface adhesive properties of endothelial cells for neutrophils. They also cause endothelial cells to secrete coagulant activity and reduce their ability to lyse clots. In addition they redirect the activity of adipocytes away from the storage of lipids 20 by inhibiting expression of the enzyme lipoprotein lipase. TNFs also cause hepatocytes to synthesize a class of proteins known as "acute phase reactants," which act on the hypothalamus as pyrogens (Selby et al. 25 (1988), *Lancet*, 1(8583):433; Starnes, Jr. et al. (1988), *J. Clin. Invest.*, 82:1321; Oliff et al. (1987), *Cell*, 50:555; and Waage et al. (1987), *Lancet*, 1(8529):355). Additionally, preclinical results with various predictive animal models of inflammation, including rheumatoid arthritis, have suggested that 30 inhibition of TNF can have a major impact on disease

progression and severity (Dayer et al. (1994), *European Cytokine Network*, 5(6):563-571 and Feldmann et al. (1995), *Annals Of The New York Academy Of Sciences*, 56:272-278). Moreover, recent preliminary human
5 clinical trials in rheumatoid arthritis with inhibitors of TNF have shown promising results (Rankin et al. (1995), *British Journal Of Rheumatology*, 3(4):4334-4342; Elliott et al. (1995), *Lancet*, 344:1105-1110; Tak et al. (1996), *Arthritis and Rheumatism*, 39:1077-1081;
10 and Paleolog et al. (1996), *Arthritis and Rheumatism*, 39:1082-1091).

Protein inhibitors of TNF are disclosed in the art. EP 308 378 reports that a protein derived from the urine of fever patients has a TNF inhibiting
15 activity. The effect of this protein is presumably due to a competitive mechanism at the level of the receptors. EP 308 378 discloses a protein sufficiently pure to be characterized by its N-terminus. The reference, however, does not teach any DNA sequence or
20 a recombinantly-produced TNF inhibitor.

Recombinantly-produced TNF inhibitors have also been taught in the art. For example, EP 393 438 and EP 422 339 teach the amino acid and nucleic acid sequences of a mature, recombinant human "30kDa TNF
25 inhibitor" (also known as a p55 receptor and as sTNFR-I) and a mature, recombinant human "40kDa inhibitor" (also known as a p75 receptor and as sTNFR-II) as well as modified forms thereof, e.g., fragments, functional derivatives and variants. EP 393 438 and EP 422 339
30 also disclose methods for isolating the genes responsible for coding the inhibitors, cloning the gene

in suitable vectors and cell types, and expressing the gene to produce the inhibitors. Mature recombinant human 30kDa TNF inhibitor and mature recombinant human 40kDa TNF inhibitor have been demonstrated to be capable of inhibiting TNF (EP 393 438, EP 422 339, PCT Publication No. WO 92/16221 and PCT Publication No. WO 95/34326).

STNFR-I and STNFR-II are members of the nerve growth factor/TNF receptor superfamily of receptors which includes the nerve growth factor receptor (NGF), the B cell antigen CD40, 4-1BB, the rat T-cell antigen MRC OX40, the Fas antigen, and the CD27 and CD30 antigens (Smith et al. (1990), *Science*, 248:1019-1023). The most conserved feature amongst this group of cell surface receptors is the cysteine-rich extracellular ligand binding domain, which can be divided into four repeating motifs of about forty amino acids and which contains 4-6 cysteine residues at positions which are well conserved (Smith et al. (1990), *supra*).

EP 393 438 further teaches a 40kDa TNF inhibitor 51 and a 40kDa TNF inhibitor 53, which are truncated versions of the full-length recombinant 40kDa TNF inhibitor protein wherein 51 or 53 amino acid residues, respectively, at the carboxyl terminus of the mature protein are removed. Accordingly, a skilled artisan would appreciate that the fourth domain of each of the 30kDa TNF inhibitor and the 40kDa inhibitor is not necessary for TNF inhibition. In fact various groups have confirmed this understanding. Domain-deletion derivatives of the 30kDa and 40kDa TNF inhibitors have been generated, and those derivatives

without the fourth domain retain full TNF binding activity while those derivatives without the first, second or third domain, respectively, do not retain TNF binding activity (Corcoran et al. (1994), *Eur. J. Biochem.*, 223:831-840; Chih-Hsueh et al. (1995), *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 270(6):2874-2878; and Scallon et al. (1995), *Cytokine*, 7(8):759-770).

Due to the relatively low inhibition of cytotoxicity exhibited by the 30kDa TNF inhibitor and 40kDa TNF inhibitor (Butler et al. (1994), *Cytokine*, 5(6):616-623), various groups have generated dimers of TNF inhibitor proteins (Butler et al. (1994), *supra*; and Martin et al. (1995), *Exp. Neurol.*, 131:221-228). However, the dimers may generate an antibody response (Martin et al. (1995), *supra*; and Fisher et al. (1996), *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 334(26):1697-1702).

It is an object of the present invention to provide functionally active truncated sTNFRs. This and other objects of the present invention will become apparent from the description hereinafter.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed to functionally active truncated forms of sTNFR-I and sTNFR-II, respectively, and are referred to herein as "truncated sTNFR(s)". The truncated sTNFRs are modified forms of sTNFR-I and sTNFR-II which do not contain the fourth domain (amino acid residues Thr¹²⁷-Asn¹⁶¹ of sTNFR-I and amino acid residues Pro¹⁴¹-Thr¹⁷⁹ of sTNFR-II); a portion of the third domain (amino acid

residues Asn¹¹¹-Cys¹²⁶ of sTNFR-I and amino acid
residues Pro¹²³-Lys¹⁴⁰ of sTNFR-II); and, optionally,
which do not contain a portion of the first domain
(amino acid residues Asp¹-Cys¹⁹ of sTNFR-I and amino
5 acid residues Leu¹-Cys³² of sTNFR-II). These new
inhibitors of TNF (e.g., TNF- α and/or TNF- β) have
general applicability.

The truncated sTNFRs of the present invention
include polypeptides comprising amino acid residues 1-
10 110, 1-109, 1-108, 1-107, 1-106, 1-105, 1-104, 2-110,
2-109, 2-108, 2-107, 2-106, 2-105, 2-104, 3-110, 3-109,
3-108, 3-107, 3-106, 3-105, 3-104, 4-110, 4-109, 4-108,
4-107, 4-106, 4-105, 4-104, 5-110, 5-109, 5-108, 5-107,
5-106, 5-105, 5-104, 6-110, 6-109, 6-108, 6-107, 6-106,
15 6-105, 6-104, 7-110, 7-109, 7-108, 7-107, 7-106, 7-105,
7-104, 8-110, 8-109, 8-108, 8-107, 8-106, 8-105, 8-104,
9-110, 9-109, 9-108, 9-107, 9-106, 9-105, 9-104, 10-
110, 10-109, 10-108, 10-107, 10-106, 10-105, 10-104,
11-110, 11-109, 11-108, 11-107, 11-106, 11-105, 11-104,
20 12-110, 12-109, 12-108, 12-107, 12-106, 12-105, 12-104,
13-110, 13-109, 13-108, 13-107, 13-106, 13-105, 13-104,
14-110, 14-109, 14-108, 14-107, 14-106, 14-105, 14-104,
15-110, 15-109, 15-108, 15-107, 15-106, 15-105, 15-104,
16-110, 16-109, 16-108, 16-107, 16-106, 16-105, 16-104,
25 17-110, 17-109, 17-108, 17-107, 17-106, 17-105, 17-104,
18-110, 18-109, 18-108, 18-107, 18-106, 18-105, or 18-
104 of SEQ ID NO: 2;

or variants thereof; provided however, that when the
truncated sTNFR polypeptide comprises amino acid
30 residues 3-110, 4-110, 5-110, 6-110, 7-110, 8-110, 9-
110, 10-110, 11-110, 12-110, 13-110, 14-110, 15-110,

16-110, 17-110, or 18-110 of SEQ ID NO: 2, the polypeptide does not further comprise amino acid residues 111-161 of SEQ ID NO: 2, or a portion thereof; and optionally further comprising an amino-terminal
5 methionine.

Exemplary truncated sTNFR-I of the present invention include the following molecules: sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105 (SEQ ID NO: 4); sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106 (SEQ ID NO: 6); sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105 (SEQ ID NO: 8); sTNFR-I 2.3D/d8
10 (SEQ ID NO: 12); sTNFR-I 2.3D/d18 (SEQ ID NO: 10); and (SEQ ID NO: 14), either methionylated or nonmethionylated, and variants and derivatives thereof.

The truncated sTNFRs of the present invention also include polypeptides comprising amino acid
15 residues 1-122, 1-121, 1-120, 1-119, 1-118, 1-117, 1-116, 2-122, 2-121, 2-120, 2-119, 2-118, 2-117, 2-116, 3-122, 3-121, 3-120, 3-119, 3-118, 3-117, 3-116, 4-122, 4-121, 4-120, 4-119, 4-118, 4-117, 4-116, 5-122, 5-121, 5-120, 5-119, 5-118, 5-117, 5-116, 6-122, 6-121, 6-120,
20 6-119, 6-118, 6-117, 6-116, 7-122, 7-121, 7-120, 7-119, 7-118, 7-117, 7-116, 8-122, 8-121, 8-120, 8-119, 8-118, 8-117, 8-116, 9-122, 9-121, 9-120, 9-119, 9-118, 9-117, 9-116, 10-122, 10-121, 10-120, 10-119, 10-118, 10-117, 10-116, 11-122, 11-121, 11-120, 11-119, 11-118, 11-117,
25 11-116, 12-122, 12-121, 12-120, 12-119, 12-118, 12-117, 12-116, 13-122, 13-121, 13-120, 13-119, 13-118, 13-117, 13-116, 14-122, 14-121, 14-120, 14-119, 14-118, 14-117, 14-116, 15-122, 15-121, 15-120, 15-119, 15-118, 15-117, 15-116, 16-122, 16-121, 16-120, 16-119, 16-118, 16-117,
30 16-116, 17-122, 17-121, 17-120, 17-119, 17-118, 17-117, 17-116, 18-122, 18-121, 18-120, 18-119, 18-118, 18-117,

18-116, 19-122, 19-121, 19-120, 19-119, 19-118, 19-117,
19-116, 20-122, 20-121, 20-120, 20-119, 20-118, 20-117,
20-116, 21-122, 21-121, 21-120, 21-119, 21-118, 21-117,
21-116, 22-122, 22-121, 22-120, 22-119, 22-118, 22-117,
5 22-116, 23-122, 23-121, 23-120, 23-119, 23-118, 23-117,
23-116, 24-122, 24-121, 24-120, 24-119, 24-118, 24-117,
24-116, 25-122, 25-121, 25-120, 25-119, 25-118, 25-117,
25-116, 26-122, 26-121, 26-120, 26-119, 26-118, 26-117,
26-116, 27-122, 27-121, 27-120, 27-119, 27-118, 27-117,
10 27-116, 28-122, 28-121, 28-120, 28-119, 28-118, 28-117,
28-116, 29-122, 29-121, 29-120, 29-119, 29-118, 29-117,
29-116, 30-122, 30-121, 30-120, 30-119, 30-118, 30-117,
30-116, 31-122, 31-121, 31-120, 31-119, 31-118, 31-117,
or 31-116 of SEQ ID NO: 16;

15 or variants and derivatives thereof; provided however,
that when the truncated sTNFR polypeptide comprises the
amino acid residues 15-122, 16-122, 17-122, 18-122, 19-
122, 20-122, 21-122, 22-122, 23-122, 24-122, 25-122,
26-122, 27-122, 28-122, 29-122, 30-122, or 31-122 of
20 SEQ ID NO: 16, the polypeptide does not further
comprise amino acid residues 123-179 of SEQ ID NO: 16,
or a portion thereof;
and optionally further comprising an amino-terminal
methionine.

25 In one aspect of the present invention,
the truncated sTNFRs may be made in glycosylated or
non-glycosylated forms. Truncated sTNFRs are produced
by recombinant genetic engineering techniques. In an
alternative embodiment, truncated sTNFRs are
30 synthesized by chemical techniques or a combination of
the recombinant and chemical techniques.

In another aspect of the present invention, truncated sTNFRs may be derivatized by attaching the truncated sTNFRs to a water soluble polymer. For example, the truncated sTNFRs may be conjugated to one
5 or more polyethylene glycol molecules in order to improve pharmacokinetic performance by increasing the molecule's apparent molecular weight.

Yet another aspect of the present invention includes the various polynucleotides encoding truncated
10 sTNFRs. Suitable nucleic acid sequences include, for example, those specifically depicted in the Figures as well as degenerate sequences and naturally occurring allelic variations thereof. Such nucleic acid sequences may be used in the expression of truncated
15 sTNFRs in eukaryotic or prokaryotic host cells, wherein the expression products or derivatives thereof are characterized by the ability to modulate the activity of TNF.

A further aspect of the present invention
20 involves vectors containing the polynucleotides encoding truncated sTNFRs operatively linked to amplification and/or expression control sequences. Both prokaryotic and eukaryotic host cells may be stably transformed or transfected with such vectors to
25 express the truncated sTNFRs. The present invention further includes the recombinant production of truncated sTNFRs wherein host cells containing such polynucleotides are grown in a suitable nutrient medium and the truncated sTNFRs expressed by the cells are,
30 optionally, isolated from the host cells and/or the nutrient medium.

Another aspect of the present invention includes pharmaceutical compositions containing truncated sTNFRs or derivatives thereof. Typically, the truncated sTNFRs or derivatives thereof may be formulated in association with pharmaceutically acceptable vehicles. A variety of other formulation materials may be used to facilitate manufacture, storage, handling, delivery and/or efficacy of the truncated sTNFRs or derivatives thereof.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to methods of modulating the activity of TNF. Specifically, TNF-mediated diseases (e.g., diseases mediated by TNF- α and/or TNF- β) may be treated by administering to a patient therapeutically effective amounts of truncated sTNFRs or derivatives thereof.

The polynucleotides encoding truncated sTNFRs may also be used in cell therapy or gene therapy applications.

The truncated sTNFRs of the present invention are particularly suited for production of large-scale quantities of protein. For example, sTNFR-I has a deamidation site within the amino acid sequence 111 to 126 (amino acids Asn¹¹¹-Gly¹²⁶). The absence of this site is expected to enhance biochemical stability of the purified protein, decreasing possible degradation products and resulting in more storage-stable proteins. Truncated sTNFRs have fewer disulfide bridges than do other previously disclosed TNF inhibitor proteins. For example, sTNFR-I has two disulfide bridges within the amino acid sequence 111 to 126 and three disulfide bridges within the amino acid sequence 127 to 161; and

5 sTNFR-II has a disulfide bridge between Cys¹²¹ and Cys¹³⁹, Cys¹⁴² and Cys¹⁵⁷, and Cys¹⁶³ and Cys¹⁷⁸. The reduced number of disulfide bridges is important in that greater numbers of these linkages can complicate the protein refolding process. Surprisingly, truncated sTNFRs have fewer sites for antigenic epitopes than do other previously disclosed TNF inhibitor proteins (e.g., a shortened form of sTNFR-I having the first three domains has neo-epitopes caused by exposing certain residues, see Example III), resulting in comparatively reduced antigenicity and having no significant reduction in clearance rate with repeated administration. The reduced immunogenicity of truncated sTNFRs is expected to be suitable for treatment of TNF-mediated diseases, particularly including chronic inflammatory diseases.

Additional aspects and advantages of the invention will be apparent to those skilled in the art upon consideration of the following description, which details the practice of the present invention.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

Numerous aspects and advantages of the present invention will become apparent upon review of the figures, wherein:

Figure 1 depicts a nucleic acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:1) encoding Asp¹-Asn¹⁶¹, full length recombinant human sTNFR-I. Also depicted is the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:2) of Asp¹-Asn¹⁶¹.

Figure 2 depicts a nucleic acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:3) encoding sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105. Also

depicted is the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:4) of
sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105.

Figure 3 depicts a nucleic acid sequence
(SEQ ID NO:5) encoding sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106. Also
5 depicted is the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:6) of
sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106.

Figure 4 depicts a nucleic acid sequence
(SEQ ID NO:7) encoding sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105. Also
depicted is the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:8) of
10 sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105.

Figure 5 depicts a nucleic acid sequence
(SEQ ID NO:11) encoding sTNFR-I 2.3D/d8. Also
depicted is the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:12) of
sTNFR-I 2.3D/d8.

Figure 6 depicts a nucleic acid sequence
(SEQ ID NO:9) encoding sTNFR-I 2.3D/d18. Also depicted
is the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:10) of sTNFR-I
2.3D/d18.

Figure 7 depicts a nucleic acid sequence
20 (SEQ ID NO:13) encoding sTNFR-I 2.3D/d15. Also
depicted is the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:14) of
sTNFR-I 2.3D/d15.

Figure 8 depicts a nucleic acid sequence
(SEQ ID NO:15) encoding Leu¹-Thr¹⁷⁹, mature recombinant
25 human sTNFR-II. Also depicted is the amino acid
sequence (SEQ ID NO:16) of Leu¹-Thr¹⁷⁹.

Figure 9 depicts the amount of swelling
induced in a Streptococcal cell wall-induced
reactivation model, as described in Example II.

Figure 10 depicts the plasma profiles of
30 sTNFR-I 4D/C105db in healthy baboons following two

minute intravenous infusion of 0.2 mg/kg, as described in Example III.

Figure 11 depicts the plasma profiles of sTNFR-I 3D/C105db in healthy baboons following two 5 minute intravenous infusion of 0.2 mg/kg, as described in Example III.

Figure 12 depicts the plasma profiles of sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db in healthy baboons following two 10 minute intravenous infusion of 0.2 mg/kg, as described in Example III.

Figure 13 depicts relationship between dose and clearance of different dimeric sTNFR-I constructs, as described in Example III.

15 DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is based on the unexpected discovery that sTNFR-I and sTNFR-II may each be reduced in size to exclude not only the fourth domain but a portion of the third domain and, 20 optionally, a portion of the first domain, and yet retain biological activity and have reduced antigenicity. For at least the following reasons, it is considered advantageous to produce these biologically active truncated sTNFRs or derivatives 25 thereof. First, these molecules may have one less potentially destabilizing deamidation site. Second, these molecules have fewer disulfide bridges, potentially making refolding and purifying easier. Third, these molecules have reduced sites for potential 30 antigenic epitopes.

As used herein, the term "truncated sTNFR(s)" includes one or more biologically active synthetic or recombinant molecules comprising amino acid residues 1-110, 1-109, 1-108, 1-107, 1-106, 1-105, 1-104, 2-110, 2-109, 2-108, 2-107, 2-106, 2-105, 2-104, 3-110, 3-109, 3-108, 3-107, 3-106, 3-105, 3-104, 4-110, 4-109, 4-108, 4-107, 4-106, 4-105, 4-104, 5-110, 5-109, 5-108, 5-107, 5-106, 5-105, 5-104, 6-110, 6-109, 6-108, 6-107, 6-106, 6-105, 6-104, 7-110, 7-109, 7-108, 7-107, 7-106, 7-105, 7-104, 8-110, 8-109, 8-108, 8-107, 8-106, 8-105, 8-104, 9-110, 9-109, 9-108, 9-107, 9-106, 9-105, 9-104, 10-110, 10-109, 10-108, 10-107, 10-106, 10-105, 10-104, 11-110, 11-109, 11-108, 11-107, 11-106, 11-105, 11-104, 12-110, 12-109, 12-108, 12-107, 12-106, 12-105, 12-104, 13-110, 13-109, 13-108, 13-107, 13-106, 13-105, 13-104, 14-110, 14-109, 14-108, 14-107, 14-106, 14-105, 14-104, 15-110, 15-109, 15-108, 15-107, 15-106, 15-105, 15-104, 16-110, 16-109, 16-108, 16-107, 16-106, 16-105, 16-104, 17-110, 17-109, 17-108, 17-107, 17-106, 17-105, 17-104, 18-110, 18-109, 18-108, 18-107, 18-106, 18-105, or 18-104 of SEQ ID NO: 2; and variants (including insertion, substitution and deletion variants) thereof (as described below); provided however, that when the truncated sTNFR polypeptide comprises amino acid residues 3-110, 4-110, 5-110, 6-110, 7-110, 8-110, 9-110, 10-110, 11-110, 12-110, 13-110, 14-110, 15-110, 16-110, 17-110, or 18-110 of SEQ ID NO: 2, the polypeptide does not further comprise amino acid residues 111-161 of SEQ ID NO: 2, or a portion thereof; and optionally further comprising an amino-terminal methionine. The term "truncated sTNFR(s)" also

includes one or more biologically active synthetic or recombinant molecules comprising amino acid residues 1-122, 1-121, 1-120, 1-119, 1-118, 1-117, 1-116, 2-122, 2-121, 2-120, 2-119, 2-118, 2-117, 2-116, 3-122, 3-121, 5 3-120, 3-119, 3-118, 3-117, 3-116, 4-122, 4-121, 4-120, 4-119, 4-118, 4-117, 4-116, 5-122, 5-121, 5-120, 5-119, 5-118, 5-117, 5-116, 6-122, 6-121, 6-120, 6-119, 6-118, 6-117, 6-116, 7-122, 7-121, 7-120, 7-119, 7-118, 7-117, 7-116, 8-122, 8-121, 8-120, 8-119, 8-118, 8-117, 8-116, 10 9-122, 9-121, 9-120, 9-119, 9-118, 9-117, 9-116, 10-122, 10-121, 10-120, 10-119, 10-118, 10-117, 10-116, 11-122, 11-121, 11-120, 11-119, 11-118, 11-117, 11-116, 12-122, 12-121, 12-120, 12-119, 12-118, 12-117, 12-116, 13-122, 13-121, 13-120, 13-119, 13-118, 13-117, 13-116, 15 14-122, 14-121, 14-120, 14-119, 14-118, 14-117, 14-116, 15-122, 15-121, 15-120, 15-119, 15-118, 15-117, 15-116, 16-122, 16-121, 16-120, 16-119, 16-118, 16-117, 16-116, 17-122, 17-121, 17-120, 17-119, 17-118, 17-117, 17-116, 18-122, 18-121, 18-120, 18-119, 18-118, 18-117, 18-116, 20 19-122, 19-121, 19-120, 19-119, 19-118, 19-117, 19-116, 20-122, 20-121, 20-120, 20-119, 20-118, 20-117, 20-116, 21-122, 21-121, 21-120, 21-119, 21-118, 21-117, 21-116, 22-122, 22-121, 22-120, 22-119, 22-118, 22-117, 22-116, 23-122, 23-121, 23-120, 23-119, 23-118, 23-117, 23-116, 25 24-122, 24-121, 24-120, 24-119, 24-118, 24-117, 24-116, 25-122, 25-121, 25-120, 25-119, 25-118, 25-117, 25-116, 26-122, 26-121, 26-120, 26-119, 26-118, 26-117, 26-116, 27-122, 27-121, 27-120, 27-119, 27-118, 27-117, 27-116, 28-122, 28-121, 28-120, 28-119, 28-118, 28-117, 28-116, 30 29-122, 29-121, 29-120, 29-119, 29-118, 29-117, 29-116, 30-122, 30-121, 30-120, 30-119, 30-118, 30-117, 30-116,

31-122, 31-121, 31-120, 31-119, 31-118, 31-117, 31-116
of SEQ ID NO: 16; and variants (including insertion,
substitution and deletion variants) thereof (as
described below); provided however, that when the
5 truncated sTNFR polypeptide comprises the amino acid
residues 15-122, 16-122, 17-122, 18-122, 19-122, 20-
122, 21-122, 22-122, 23-122, 24-122, 25-122, 26-122,
27-122, 28-122, 29-122, 30-122, or 31-122 of SEQ ID NO:
16, the polypeptide does not further comprise amino
10 acid residues 123-179 of SEQ ID NO: 16, or a portion
thereof; and optionally further comprising an amino-
terminal methionine!

The term "biologically active" as used herein
means that a truncated sTNFR demonstrates similar TNF
15 inhibiting properties, but not necessarily all of the
same properties and not necessarily to the same degree
as sTNFR-I and/or sTNFR-II. In general, truncated
sTNFRs and derivatives thereof have the ability to
inhibit TNF. Bioassays of truncated sTNFRs are further
20 described in Example II below. The selection of the
particular TNF-inhibiting properties of interest
depends upon the desired use of a truncated sTNFR.

In one aspect of the present invention,
truncated sTNFRs may advantageously be produced via
25 recombinant techniques in bacterial, mammalian or
insect cell systems and may be either a glycosylated or
non-glycosylated forms of the protein. Alternatively,
truncated sTNFRs may be chemically synthesized.
Currently preferred production methods are described in
30 greater detail below.

Truncated sTNFRs each may typically be isolated and purified to be substantially free from the presence of other proteinaceous materials (i.e., non-truncated sTNFRs). Preferably, a truncated sTNFR is about 80% free of other proteins which may be present due to the production technique used in the manufacture of the truncated sTNFR. More preferably a truncated sTNFR is about 90% free of other proteins, particularly preferably about 95% free of other proteins, and most preferably about >98% free of other proteins. It will be appreciated, however, that the desired protein may be combined with other active ingredients, chemical compositions and/or suitable pharmaceutical formulation materials prior to administration, as described in further detail below.

Truncated sTNFRs

In one basic embodiment, truncated sTNFRs of the present invention may be one or more polypeptides comprising amino acid residues 1-110, 1-109, 1-108, 1-107, 1-106, 1-105, 1-104, 2-110, 2-109, 2-108, 2-107, 2-106, 2-105, 2-104, 3-110, 3-109, 3-108, 3-107, 3-106, 3-105, 3-104, 4-110, 4-109, 4-108, 4-107, 4-106, 4-105, 4-104, 5-110, 5-109, 5-108, 5-107, 5-106, 5-105, 5-104, 6-110, 6-109, 6-108, 6-107, 6-106, 6-105, 6-104, 7-110, 7-109, 7-108, 7-107, 7-106, 7-105, 7-104, 8-110, 8-109, 8-108, 8-107, 8-106, 8-105, 8-104, 9-110, 9-109, 9-108, 9-107, 9-106, 9-105, 9-104, 10-110, 10-109, 10-108, 10-107, 10-106, 10-105, 10-104, 11-110, 11-109, 11-108, 11-107, 11-106, 11-105, 11-104, 12-110, 12-109, 12-108, 12-107, 12-106, 12-105, 12-104, 13-110, 13-109, 13-108,

13-107, 13-106, 13-105, 13-104, 14-110, 14-109, 14-108,
14-107, 14-106, 14-105, 14-104, 15-110, 15-109, 15-108,
15-107, 15-106, 15-105, 15-104, 16-110, 16-109, 16-108,
16-107, 16-106, 16-105, 16-104, 17-110, 17-109, 17-108,
5 17-107, 17-106, 17-105, 17-104, 18-110, 18-109, 18-108,
18-107, 18-106, 18-105, or 18-104 of SEQ ID NO: 2; or
variants thereof, provided however, that when the
truncated sTNFR polypeptide comprises amino acid
residues 3-110, 4-110, 5-110, 6-110, 7-110, 8-110, 9-
10 110, 10-110, 11-110, 12-110, 13-110, 14-110, 15-110,
15-110, 17-110, or 18-110 of SEQ ID NO: 2, the
polypeptide does not further comprise amino acid
residues 111-161 of SEQ ID NO: 2, or a portion thereof.

In another basic embodiment, truncated sTNFRs
15 of the present invention may be one or more
polypeptides comprising amino acid residues 1-122, 1-
121, 1-120, 1-119, 1-118, 1-117, 1-116, 2-122, 2-121,
2-120, 2-119, 2-118, 2-117, 2-116, 3-122, 3-121, 3-120,
3-119, 3-118, 3-117, 3-116, 4-122, 4-121, 4-120, 4-119,
20 4-118, 4-117, 4-116, 5-122, 5-121, 5-120, 5-119, 5-118,
5-117, 5-116, 6-122, 6-121, 6-120, 6-119, 6-118, 6-117,
6-116, 7-122, 7-121, 7-120, 7-119, 7-118, 7-117, 7-116,
8-122, 8-121, 8-120, 8-119, 8-118, 8-117, 8-116, 9-122,
9-121, 9-120, 9-119, 9-118, 9-117, 9-116, 10-122, 10-
25 121, 10-120, 10-119, 10-118, 10-117, 10-116, 11-122,
11-121, 11-120, 11-119, 11-118, 11-117, 11-116, 12-122,
12-121, 12-120, 12-119, 12-118, 12-117, 12-116, 13-122,
13-121, 13-120, 13-119, 13-118, 13-117, 13-116, 14-122,
14-121, 14-120, 14-119, 14-118, 14-117, 14-116, 15-122,
30 15-121, 15-120, 15-119, 15-118, 15-117, 15-116, 16-122,
16-121, 16-120, 16-119, 16-118, 16-117, 16-116, 17-122,

17-121, 17-120, 17-119, 17-118, 17-117, 17-116, 18-122,
18-121, 18-120, 18-119, 18-118, 18-117, 18-116, 19-122,
19-121, 19-120, 19-119, 19-118, 19-117, 19-116, 20-122,
20-121, 20-120, 20-119, 20-118, 20-117, 20-116, 21-122,
5 21-121, 21-120, 21-119, 21-118, 21-117, 21-116, 22-122,
22-121, 22-120, 22-119, 22-118, 22-117, 22-116, 23-122,
23-121, 23-120, 23-119, 23-118, 23-117, 23-116, 24-122,
24-121, 24-120, 24-119, 24-118, 24-117, 24-116, 25-122,
25-121, 25-120, 25-119, 25-118, 25-117, 25-116, 26-122,
10 26-121, 26-120, 26-119, 26-118, 26-117, 26-116, 27-122,
27-121, 27-120, 27-119, 27-118, 27-117, 27-116, 28-122,
28-121, 28-120, 28-119, 28-118, 28-117, 28-116, 29-122,
29-121, 29-120, 29-119, 29-118, 29-117, 29-116, 30-122,
30-121, 30-120, 30-119, 30-118, 30-117, 30-116, 31-122,
15 31-121, 31-120, 31-119, 31-118, 31-117, 31-116 of SEQ
ID NO: 16;

or variants thereof, provided however, that when the
truncated sTNFR polypeptide comprises the amino acid
residues 15-122, 16-122, 17-122, 18-122, 19-122, 20-
20 122, 21-122, 22-122, 23-122, 24-122, 25-122, 26-122,
27-122, 28-122, 29-122, 30-122, or 31-122 of SEQ ID NO:
16, the polypeptide does not further comprise amino
acid residues 123-179 of SEQ ID NO: 16, or a portion
thereof.

25 Another aspect of the present invention
includes one or more variants of the truncated sTNFR
molecules described herein, either methionylated or
nonmethionylated. The term "truncated sTNFR(s)" thus
includes one or more naturally-occurring allelic
30 variants of the truncated sTNFR molecules described
herein, and one or more other variant proteins in which

amino acids have been deleted from ("deletion variants"), inserted into ("addition variants"), or substituted for ("substitution variants") residues within the amino acid sequences of the truncated STNFR molecules described herein.

Amino acid sequence deletions typically range from about 20 amino acid residues, more typically from about 1 to 10 residues, and most typically from about 1 to 5 residues, so as not to disrupt protein folding. N-terminal, C-terminal and internal intrasequence deletions are contemplated. The number of total deletions and/or consecutive deletions will be selected so as to preserve the tertiary structure of the protein in the affected domain, e.g., cysteine crosslinking.

Deletions within the of the truncated STNFR molecules described herein may be made in regions of low homology with the sequences of other members of the NGF/TNF receptor family in the group of cell surface membrane proteins. Deletions within the amino acid sequence of the truncated STNFR molecules described herein may be made in areas of substantial homology with the sequences of other members of the NGF/TNF receptor family and will be more likely to significantly modify the biological activity.

Specifically, the sequence similarity among NGF/TNF receptor family members is particularly high in the region corresponding to the first two disulfide loops of domain 1, the whole of domain 2, and the first disulfide loop of domain 3 (Banner et al. (1993), *Cell*, 73:431-445). For example, two exemplary deletion variants of the truncated STNFR-I molecules described

herein are sTNFR-I- Thr²⁰ and sTNFR-I- Cys¹⁹. For example, three exemplary deletion variants of the truncated sTNFR-II molecules described herein are sTNFR-II- Cys¹¹⁵; sTNFR-II- Cys¹¹⁵-Lys¹¹⁵ and sTNFR-II-
5 Cys¹¹⁵-Arg¹¹³.

Amino acid sequence additions may include amino- and/or carboxyl-terminal fusions ranging in length from one residue to one hundred or more residues, as well as internal intrasequence insertions
10 of single or multiple amino acid residues. Internal additions may range typically from about 1 to 10 amino acid residues, more typically from about 1 to 5 amino acid residues and most typically from about 1 to 3 amino acid residues.

Amino-terminus addition variants include the
15 addition of a methionine (for example, as an artifact of the direct expression of the protein in bacterial recombinant cell culture) or an additional amino acid residue or sequence. A further example of an amino-
20 terminal insertion includes the fusion of a signal sequence, as well as or with other pre-pro sequences, to facilitate the secretion of protein from recombinant host cells. For prokaryotic host cells that do not recognize and process the native sTNFR-I or sTNFR-II
25 signal sequences, the signal sequence may be substituted by a prokaryotic signal sequence selected, for example, from the group of the alkaline phosphatase, penicillinase or heat-stable enterotoxin II leaders. For yeast cells, the signal sequence may
30 be selected, for example, from the group of the yeast invertase, alpha factor or acid phosphatase leader

sequences. In mammalian cell expression the native
signal sequences of sTNFR-I or of sTNFR-II (EP 393 438
and EP 422 339) are satisfactory, although other
mammalian signal sequences may be suitable (e.g.,
5 sequences derived from other NGF/TNF receptor family
members).

Carboxy-terminus addition variants do not
involve the addition of one or more amino acid residues
that would result in the reconstruction of the sTNFR-I
10 or of sTNFR-II, respectively. It will be appreciated
that a carboxy-terminus addition variant will not
include the addition of one or more carboxy acid
residues that would result in the reconstruction of the
third domain or fourth domain of sTNFR-I or sTNFR-II.
15 An example of carboxy-terminus addition variants
includes chimeric proteins comprising the fusion of a
truncated sTNFR molecule described herein with all or
part of a constant domain of a heavy or light chain of
human immunoglobulin. Such chimeric proteins are
20 preferred wherein the immunoglobulin portion of each
comprises all domains except the first domain of the
constant region of the heavy chain of human
immunoglobulin, such as IgG, IgA, IgM or IgE,
especially IgG, e.g., IgG1 or IgG3. A skilled artisan
25 will appreciate that any amino acid of each
immunoglobulin portion can be deleted or substituted
with one or more amino acids, or one or more amino
acids can be added as long as the TNF binding portion
still binds TNF and the immunoglobulin portion shows
30 one or more of its characteristic properties.

Another group of variants are amino acid substitution variants. These variants each have at least one amino acid residue in a truncated sTNFR molecule described herein removed and a different residue inserted in its place. Substitution variants include allelic variants, which are characterized by naturally-occurring nucleotide sequence changes in the species population that may or may not result in an amino acid change. One skilled in the art can use any information known about the binding or active site of the polypeptide in the selection of possible mutation sites.

One method for identifying amino acid residues or regions for mutagenesis of a protein is called "alanine scanning mutagenesis" (Cunningham and Wells (1989), *Science*, 244:1081-1085, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference). In this method, an amino acid residue or group of target residues of a protein is identified (e.g., charged residues such as Arg, Asp, His, Lys and Glu) and replaced by a neutral or negatively-charged amino acid (most preferably alanine or polyalanine) to effect the interaction of the amino acids with the surrounding aqueous environment in or outside the cell. Those residues demonstrating functional sensitivity to the substitutions are then refined by introducing additional or alternate residues at the sites of substitution. Thus, the site for introducing an amino acid sequence modification is predetermined and, to optimize the performance of a mutation at a given site, alanine scanning or random mutagenesis may be conducted

and the resulting variant polypeptide screened for the optimal combination of desired activity and degree of activity.

Sites of interest for substitutional
5 mutagenesis include sites where the amino acids found in the truncated sTNFR molecules described herein are substantially different in terms of side-chain bulk, charge and/or hydrophobicity from sTNFR-like proteins such as sTNFRs of other various species or of other
10 members of the NGF/TNF receptor family.

Other sites of interest include those in which particular residues are similar or identical with those of such sTNFR-I-like proteins and sTNFR-II-like proteins. Such positions are generally important for
15 the biological activity of a protein. For example, a skilled artisan would have understood that prior to the present invention, the effects of truncating sTNFR-I and sTNFR-II on the their respective three-dimensional structures would not have been predictable. However,
20 given the results disclosed herein, a skilled artisan would appreciate the first principles of developing a strategy for making variants could rely in part on the information previously elucidated for the full length sTNFR-I and sTNFR-II. Accordingly, the following
25 information has been elucidated concerning sTNFR-I (Banner et al. (1993), *supra*, and Fu et al. (1995), *Protein Engineering*, 8(12):1233-1241). Residues Tyr³, Thr¹³, His⁵⁵ in Domain 1, residues Phe⁴², Ser⁴³, Asp⁴⁴ in Domain 2 and residues Tyr⁷² and Ser¹¹⁷ in Domain 3 have
30 been identified as being potentially important for the stabilization of the structure of Domains 1, 2 and 3,

respectively. Residues Pro¹¹ and His¹³ have been identified as potentially interacting with Ser⁵⁶-Tyr⁵⁷ on subunit C of TNF α . Residues Glu⁴⁵-Phe⁴⁶ have been identified as being in a loop which potentially
5 interacts with residues Leu³³-Arg³¹ of TNF α subunit A. Residues Gly⁴⁸ has been identified as potentially interacting with Asn¹³-Pro¹¹ on subunit A of TNF α . Residue His⁵⁵-Leu⁶¹ have been identified as being in an extended strand conformation and side chain
10 interactions with residues Arg³¹-Ala³³ on subunit A of TNF α have been potentially identified with residue His⁵⁵ of sTNFR-I specifically interacting with residue Arg³¹. Residues Lys⁶⁴-Arg⁶⁶ have been identified as being in an extended strand conformation and have been
15 identified as having side chain and main chain interactions with residues Ala¹⁴⁵-Glu¹⁴⁶ and residue Glu⁴⁶ on subunit A of TNF α . Residue Met⁶⁹ has been identified as potentially interacting with residue Tyr¹¹⁵ on subunit A of TNF α . Residues His⁹⁴-Phe¹⁰¹ have
20 been identified as forming a loop which interacts with residues Thr⁷²-Leu⁷⁵ and Asn¹³⁷ of subunit C of TNF α , with residue Trp⁹⁶ of sTNFR-I specifically interacting with residues Ser⁷¹-Thr⁷² on subunit C of TNF α , Leu¹⁰⁰ of sTNFR-I being in close proximity with residue Asn¹³⁷ on
25 subunit C of TNF α and residue Gln¹⁰² of sTNFR-I specifically interacting with residue Pro¹⁰³ on subunit A of TNF α . Accordingly, a skilled artisan would appreciate that initially these sites should be modified by substitution in a relatively conservative
30 manner.

Such conservative substitutions are shown in Table 1 under the heading of "Preferred Substitutions". If such substitutions result in a change in biological activity, then more substantial changes (Exemplary Substitutions) may be introduced and/or other additions/deletions may be made and the resulting products screened.

TABLE 1: Amino Acid Substitutions

10

| <u>Original Residue</u> | <u>Preferred Substitutions</u> | <u>Exemplary Substitutions</u> |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Ala (A) | Val | Val; Leu; Ile |
| Arg (R) | Lys | Lys; Gln; Asn |
| Asn (N) | Gln | Gln; His; Lys; Arg |
| Asp (D) | Glu | Glu |
| Cys (C) | Ser | Ser |
| Gln (Q) | Asn | Asn |
| Glu (E) | Asp | Asp |
| Gly (G) | Pro | Pro |
| His (H) | Arg | Asn; Gln; Lys; Arg |
| Ile (I) | Leu | Leu; Val; Met; Ala; Phe; norleucine |
| Leu (L) | Ile | norleucine; Ile; Val; Met; Ala; Phe |
| Lys (K) | Arg | Arg; Gln; Asn |
| Met (M) | Leu | Leu; Phe; Ile |
| Phe (F) | Leu | Leu; Val; Ile; Ala |
| Pro (P) | Gly | Gly |
| Ser (S) | Thr | Thr |
| Thr (T) | Ser | Ser |
| Trp (W) | Tyr | Tyr |
| Tyr (Y) | Phe | Trp; Phe; Thr; Ser |
| Val (V) | Leu | Ile; Leu; Met; Phe; Ala; norleucine |

In making such changes of an equivalent nature, the hydropathic index of amino acids may be considered. Each amino acid has been assigned a hydropathic index on the basis of their hydrophobicity and charge characteristics, these are: isoleucine (+4.5); valine (+4.2); leucine (+3.8); phenylalanine (+2.3); cysteine/cystine (+2.5); methionine (+1.9); alanine (+1.8); glycine (-0.4); threonine (-0.7); serine (-0.8); tryptophan (-0.9); tyrosine (-1.3);
10 proline (-1.6); histidine (-3.2); glutamate (-3.5); glutamine (-3.5); aspartate (-3.5); asparagine (-3.5); lysine (-3.9); and arginine (-4.5).

The importance of the hydropathic amino acid index in conferring interactive biological function on a protein is generally understood in the art (Kyte and Doolittle (1982), *J. Mol. Biol.*, 157:105-131, the disclosure of which are incorporated herein by reference). It is known that certain amino acids may be substituted for other amino acids having a similar
20 hydropathic index or score and still retain a similar biological activity. In making changes based upon the hydropathic index, the substitution of amino acids whose hydropathic indices are within ± 2 is preferred, those which are within ± 1 are particularly preferred,
25 and those within ± 0.5 are even more particularly preferred.

It is also understood in the art that the substitution of like amino acids can be made effectively on the basis of hydrophilicity,
30 particularly where the biological functional equivalent

protein or peptide thereby created is intended for use in immunological embodiments, as in the present case.

U.S. Patent 4,554,101, the disclosure of which are incorporated herein by reference, states that
5 the greatest local average hydrophilicity of a protein, as governed by the hydrophilicity of its adjacent amino acids, correlates with its immunogenicity and antigenicity, i.e. with a biological property of the protein.

10 As detailed in U.S. Patent 4,554,101, the following hydrophilicity values have been assigned to amino acid residues: arginine (+3.0); lysine (+3.0); aspartate (+3.0 \pm 1); glutamate (+3.0 \pm 1); serine (+0.3); asparagine (+0.2); glutamine (+0.2); glycine
15 (0); threonine (-0.4); proline (-0.5 \pm 1); alanine (-0.5); histidine (-0.5); cysteine (-1.0); methionine (-1.3); valine (-1.5); leucine (-1.8); isoleucine (-1.8); tyrosine (-2.3); phenylalanine (-2.5); tryptophan (-3.4).

20 In making changes based upon similar hydrophilicity values, the substitution of amino acids whose hydrophilicity values are within ± 2 is preferred, those which are within ± 1 are particularly preferred, and those within ± 0.5 are even more particularly
25 preferred.

U.S. Patent 4,554,101 also teaches the identification and preparation of epitopes from primary amino acid sequences on the basis of hydrophilicity. Through the methods disclosed in U.S. Patent 4,554,101
30 one of skill in the art would be able to identify epitopes from within an amino acid sequence such as the

sTNFRs sequences disclosed herein. These regions are also referred to as "epitopic core regions".

Numerous scientific publications have been devoted to the prediction of secondary structure, and to the identification of epitopes, from analyses of amino acid sequences (Chou and Fasman (1974), *Biochemistry*, 13(2):222-245; Chou and Fasman, *Biochemistry*, 113(2):211-222; Chou and Fasman (1978), *Adv. Enzymol. Relat. Areas Mol. Biol.*, 47:45-148; Chou and Fasman, *Ann. Rev. Biochem.*, 47:251-276 and Chou and Fasman (1979), *Biophys. J.*, 26:367-384, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference). Moreover, computer programs are currently available to assist with predicting antigenic portions and epitopic core regions of proteins. Examples include those programs based upon the Jameson-Wolf analysis (Jameson and Wolf (1998), *Comput. Appl. Biosci.*, 4(1):181-186 and Wolf et al. (1988), *Comput. Appl. Biosci.*, 4(1):187-191, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference), the program PepPlot[®] (Brutlag et al. (1990) *CABS*, 6:237-245 and Weinberger et al. (1985), *Science*, 228:740-742, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference), and other new programs for protein tertiary structure prediction (Fetrow and Bryant (1993), *BIOTECHNOLOGY*, 11:479-483, the disclosure of which are incorporated herein by reference).

Conservative modifications to the amino acid sequences (and the corresponding modifications to the encoding nucleic acid sequences) of the truncated sTNFR molecules described herein are expected to produce

proteins having similar functional and chemical characteristics to the modified protein.

In contrast, substantial modifications in the functional and/or chemical characteristics of the truncated sTNFR molecules described herein may be accomplished by selecting substitutions that differ significantly in their effect on maintaining (a) the structure of the polypeptide backbone in the area of the substitution, for example, as a sheet or helical conformation, (b) the charge or hydrophobicity of the protein at the target site or (c) the bulk of the side chain. Naturally-occurring residues are divided into groups based on common side chain properties:

- 1) hydrophobic: norleucine, Met, Ala, Val, Leu, Ile;
- 2) neutral hydrophilic: Cys, Ser, Thr;
- 3) acidic: Asp, Glu;
- 4) basic: Asn, Gln, His, Lys, Arg;
- 5) residues that influence chain orientation: Gly, Pro; and
- 6) aromatic: Trp, Tyr, Phe.

Non-conservative substitutions may involve the exchange of a member of one of these groups for another. Such substituted residues may be introduced into regions of the truncated sTNFR molecules described herein that are homologous or non-homologous with other NGF/TNF receptor family members.

Specific mutations of the sequences of the truncated sTNFR molecules described herein may involve substitution of a non-native amino acid at the N-terminus, C-terminus or at any site of the protein

that is modified by the addition of an N-linked or O-linked carbohydrate. Such modifications may be of particular utility, such as in the addition of an amino acid (e.g., cysteine), which is advantageous for the
5 linking of a water soluble polymer to form a derivative, as described below. See, for example, Figure 5 wherein naturally-occurring Asn¹⁰⁵ of the sTNFR-I is changed to Cys to facilitate the attachment of a polyethylene glycol molecule (Example I).

10 Further, the sequences of the truncated sTNFR molecules described herein may be modified to add glycosylation sites or to delete N-linked or O-linked glycosylation sites. An asparagine-linked glycosylation recognition site comprises a tripeptide
15 sequence which is specifically recognized by appropriate cellular glycosylation enzymes. These tripeptide sequences are either Asn-Xaa-Thr or Asn-Xaa-Ser, where Xaa can be any amino acid other than Pro. Proven or predicted asparagine residues of sTNFR-I
20 exist at positions 14, 105 and 111. Proven or predicted asparagine residues of sTNFR-II exist at positions 149 and 171. A variety of amino acid substitutions or deletions may be made to modify or add N-linked or O-linked glycosylation sites, resulting in
25 a protein with altered glycosylation.

In a specific embodiment, the variants are substantially homologous to the amino acid sequences of the truncated sTNFR molecules described herein. The term "substantially homologous" as used herein means a
30 degree of homology that is preferably in excess of 70%, more preferably in excess of 80%, even more preferably

in excess of 90% or most preferably even 95%. The percentage of homology as described herein is calculated as the percentage of amino acid residues found in the smaller of the two sequences which align
5 with identical amino acid residues in the sequence being compared when four gaps in a length of 100 amino acids may be introduced to assist in that alignment, as set forth by Dayhoff (1972), in *Atlas of Protein Sequence and Structure*, 5:124, National Biochemical
10 Research Foundation, Washington, D.C., the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference. Also included as substantially homologous are truncated sTNFRs which may be isolated by virtue of cross-reactivity with antibodies to the amino acid
15 sequences of SEQ ID NO:2 and SEQ ID NO:16, respectively, or whose genes may be isolated through hybridization with the DNA of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:28 or with segments thereof.

Exemplary sTNFRs of the present invention
20 include the following molecules: sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105; sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106; sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105; sTNFR-I 2.3D/d8; sTNFR-I 2.3D/d18; and sTNFR-I 2.3D/d15, either methionylated or nonmethionylated, and variants and derivatives thereof.

25 The production of variant truncated sTNFRs is described in further detail below. Such variants may be prepared by introducing appropriate nucleotide changes into the DNA encoding the truncated sTNFRs or by *in vitro* chemical synthesis of the desired truncated
30 sTNFRs. It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that many combinations of deletions, insertions and

substitutions can be made, provided that the final truncated sTNFRs are biologically active.

Mutagenesis techniques for the replacement, insertion or deletion of one or more selected amino acid residues are well known to one skilled in the art (e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 4,518,584, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference). There are two principal variables in the construction of each amino acid sequence variant, the location of the mutation site and the nature of the mutation. In designing each variant, the location of each mutation site and the nature of the mutation will depend on the biochemical characteristic(s) to be modified. Each mutation site can be modified individually or in series, e.g., by (1) substituting first with conservative amino acid choices and then with more radical selections, depending upon the results achieved, (2) deleting the target amino acid residue or (3) inserting amino acid residues adjacent to the located site.

Chemically modified derivatives of truncated sTNFRs may be prepared by one skilled in the art, given the disclosures herein. Conjugates may be prepared using glycosylated, non-glycosylated or de-glycosylated truncated sTNFRs. Typically, non-glycosylated truncated sTNFRs will be used. Suitable chemical moieties for derivatization of truncated sTNFRs include water soluble polymers.

Water soluble polymers are desirable because the protein to which each is attached will not precipitate in an aqueous environment, such as a

physiological environment. Preferably, the polymer will be pharmaceutically acceptable for the preparation of a therapeutic product or composition. One skilled in the art will be able to select the desired polymer
5 based on such considerations as whether the polymer/protein conjugate will be used therapeutically and, if so, the desired dosage, circulation time and resistance to proteolysis.

Suitable, clinically acceptable, water
10 soluble polymers include, but are not limited to, polyethylene glycol (PEG), polyethylene glycol propionaldehyde, copolymers of ethylene glycol/propylene glycol, monomethoxy-polyethylene glycol, carboxymethylcellulose, dextran, polyvinyl
15 alcohol (PVA), polyvinyl pyrrolidone, poly-1, 3-dioxolane, poly-1,3,6-trioxane, ethylene/maleic anhydride copolymer, poly (β -amino acids) (either homopolymers or random copolymers), poly(n-vinyl pyrrolidone)polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol
20 homopolymers (PPG) and other polyalkylene oxides, polypropylene oxide/ethylene oxide copolymers, polyoxyethylated polyols (POG) (e.g., glycerol) and other polyoxyethylated polyols, polyoxyethylated sorbitol, or polyoxyethylated glucose, colonic acids
25 or other carbohydrate polymers, Ficoll or dextran and mixtures thereof.

As used herein, polyethylene glycol is meant to encompass any of the forms that have been used to derivatize other proteins, such as mono-(C1-C10)
30 alkoxy- or aryloxy-polyethylene glycol. Polyethylene

glycol propionaldehyde may have advantages in manufacturing due to its stability in water.

The water soluble polymers each may be of any molecular weight and may be branched or unbranched.

5 The water soluble polymers each typically have an average molecular weight of between about 2kDa to about 100kDa (the term "about" indicating that in preparations of a water soluble polymer, some molecules will weigh more, some less, than the stated molecular
10 weight). The average molecular weight of each water soluble polymer preferably is between about 5kDa and about 50kDa, more preferably between about 12kDa and about 40kDa and most preferably between about 20kDa and about 35kDa.

15 Generally, the higher the molecular weight or the more branches, the higher the polymer:protein ratio. Other sizes may be used, depending on the desired therapeutic profile (e.g., the duration of sustained release; the effects, if any, on biological
20 activity; the ease in handling; the degree or lack of antigenicity and other known effects of a water soluble polymer on a therapeutic protein).

The water soluble polymers each should be attached to the protein with consideration of effects
25 on functional or antigenic domains of the protein. In general, chemical derivatization may be performed under any suitable condition used to react a protein with an activated polymer molecule. Activating groups which can be used to link the water soluble polymer to one or
30 more proteins include the following: sulfone,

maleimide, sulfhydryl, thiol, triflate, tresylate, azidirine, oxirane and 5-pyridyl.

The water soluble polymers each are generally attached to the protein at the α - or ϵ -amino groups of amino acids or a reactive thiol group, but it is also contemplated that a water soluble group could be attached to any reactive group of the protein which is sufficiently reactive to become attached to a water soluble group under suitable reaction conditions.

Thus, a water soluble polymer may be covalently bound to a protein via a reactive group, such as a free amino or carboxyl group. The amino acid residues having a free amino group may include lysine residues and the N-terminal amino acid residue. Those having a free carboxyl group may include aspartic acid residues, glutamic acid residues and the C-terminal amino acid residue. Those having a reactive thiol group include cysteine residues.

Methods for preparing proteins conjugated with water soluble polymers will each generally comprise the steps of (a) reacting a protein with a water soluble polymer under conditions whereby the protein becomes attached to one or more water soluble polymers and (b) obtaining the reaction product.

Reaction conditions for each conjugation may be selected from any of those known in the art or those subsequently developed, but should be selected to avoid or limit exposure to reaction conditions such as temperatures, solvents and pH levels that would inactivate the protein to be modified. In general, the optimal reaction conditions for the reactions will be

determined case-by-case based on known parameters and the desired result. For example, the larger the ratio of water soluble polymer:protein conjugate, the greater the percentage of conjugated product. The optimum
5 ratio (in terms of efficiency of reaction in that there is no excess unreacted protein or polymer) may be determined by factors such as the desired degree of derivatization (e.g., mono-, di-, tri-, etc.), the molecular weight of the polymer selected, whether the
10 polymer is branched or unbranched and the reaction conditions used. The ratio of water soluble polymer (e.g., PEG) to protein will generally range from 1:1 to 100:1. One or more purified conjugates may be prepared from each mixture by standard purification techniques,
15 including among others, dialysis, salting-out, ultrafiltration, ion-exchange chromatography, gel filtration chromatography and electrophoresis.

One may specifically desire an N-terminal chemically modified protein. One may select a water
20 soluble polymer by molecular weight, branching, etc., the proportion of water soluble polymers to protein (or peptide) molecules in the reaction mix, the type of reaction to be performed, and the method of obtaining the selected N-terminal chemically modified protein.
25 The method of obtaining the N-terminal chemically modified protein preparation (i.e., separating this moiety from other monoderivatized moieties if necessary) may be by purification of the N-terminal chemically modified protein material from a population
30 of chemically modified protein molecules. Selective N-terminal chemical modification may be accomplished by

reductive alkylation which exploits differential reactivity of different types of primary amino groups (lysine versus the N-terminal) available for derivatization in a particular protein. Under the
5 appropriate reaction conditions, substantially selective derivatization of the protein at the N-terminus with a carbonyl group containing polymer is achieved. For example, one may selectively attach a water soluble polymer to the N-terminus of the protein
10 by performing the reaction at a pH which allows one to take advantage of the pKa differences between the ϵ -amino group of the lysine residues and that of the α -amino group of the N-terminal residue of the protein. By such selective derivatization, attachment of a water
15 soluble polymer to a protein is controlled: the conjugation with the polymer takes place predominantly at the N-terminus of the protein and no significant modification of other reactive groups, such as the lysine side chain amino groups, occurs. Using
20 reductive alkylation, the water soluble polymer may be of the type described above and should have a single reactive aldehyde for coupling to the protein. Polyethylene glycol propionaldehyde, containing a single reactive aldehyde, may be used.

25 The present invention specifically contemplates the chemically derivatized protein to include mono- or poly- (e.g., 2-4) PEG moieties. Pegylation may be carried out by any of the pegylation reactions known in the art. Methods for preparing a
30 pegylated protein product will generally comprise the steps of (a) reacting a protein product with

polyethylene glycol (such as a reactive ester or aldehyde derivative of PEG) under conditions whereby the protein becomes attached to one or more PEG groups and (b) obtaining the reaction product(s). In general, 5 the optimal reaction conditions for the reactions will be determined case-by-case based on known parameters and the desired result.

There are a number of attachment methods available to those skilled in the art. See, for 10 example, EP 0 401 384, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference; see also, Malik et al. (1992), *Exp. Hematol.*, 20:1028-1035; Francis (1992), *Focus on Growth Factors*, 3(2):4-10, (published by Mediscript, Mountain Court, Friern Barnet Lane, 15 London N20 0LD, UK); EP 0 154 316; EP 0 401 384; WO 92/16221; WO 95/34326; and the other publications cited herein that relate to pegylation, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

The pegylation specifically may be carried 20 out via an acylation reaction or an alkylation reaction with a reactive polyethylene glycol molecule. Thus, protein products according to the present invention include pegylated proteins wherein the PEG group(s) is (are) attached via acyl or alkyl groups. Such products 25 may be mono-pegylated or poly-pegylated (e.g., containing 2-6, and preferably 2-5, PEG groups). The PEG groups are generally attached to the protein at the α - or ϵ -amino groups of amino acids, but it is also contemplated that the PEG groups could be attached to 30 any amino group attached to the protein which is

sufficiently reactive to become attached to a PEG group under suitable reaction conditions.

Pegylation by acylation generally involves reacting an active ester derivative of polyethylene glycol (PEG) with the protein. For the acylation reactions, the polymer(s) selected should have a single reactive ester group. Any known or subsequently discovered reactive PEG molecule may be used to carry out the pegylation reaction. A preferred activated PEG ester is PEG esterified to N-hydroxysuccinimide (NHS). As used herein, "acylation" is contemplated to include, without limitation, the following types of linkages between the therapeutic protein and a water soluble polymer such as PEG: amide, carbamate, urethane, and the like (see Chamow (1994), *Bioconjugate Chem.*, 5(2):133-140, the disclosure of which are incorporated herein by reference). Reaction conditions may be selected from any of those known in the pegylation art or those subsequently developed, but should avoid conditions such as temperature, solvent and pH that would inactivate the protein to be modified.

Pegylation by acylation will generally result in a poly-pegylated protein. Preferably, the connecting linkage will be an amide. Also preferably, the resulting product will be substantially only (e.g., > 95%) mono, di- or tri-pegylated. However, some species with higher degrees of pegylation may be formed in amounts depending on the specific reaction conditions used. If desired, more purified pegylated species may be separated from the mixture (particularly unreacted species) by standard purification techniques,

including among others, dialysis, salting-out, ultrafiltration, ion-exchange chromatography, gel filtration chromatography and electrophoresis.

Pegylation by alkylation generally involves
5 reacting a terminal aldehyde derivative of PEG with the protein in the presence of a reducing agent. For the reductive alkylation reaction, the polymer(s) selected should have a single reactive aldehyde group. An exemplary reactive PEG aldehyde is polyethylene glycol
10 propionaldehyde, which is water stable, or mono C1-C10 alkoxy or aryloxy derivatives thereof (see, U.S. Patent 5,252,714, the disclosure of which are incorporated herein by reference).

Pegylation by alkylation can also result in
15 poly-pegylated protein. In addition, one can manipulate the reaction conditions to substantially favor pegylation only at the α -amino group of the N-terminus of the protein (i.e., a mono-pegylated protein). In either case of monopegylation or
20 polypegylation, the PEG groups are preferably attached to the protein via a $-\text{CH}_2\text{-NH}-$ group. With particular reference to the $-\text{CH}_2-$ group, this type of linkage is referred to herein as an "alkyl" linkage.

Reductive alkylation to produce a
25 substantially homogeneous population of mono-polymer/protein product will generally comprise the steps of:
(a) reacting a protein with a reactive PEG molecule under reductive alkylation conditions, at a pH suitable to permit selective modification of the α -amino group
30 at the amino terminus of said protein and (b) obtaining the reaction product(s). Derivatization via reductive

alkylation to produce a monopegylated product exploits pKa differences between the lysine amino groups and the α -amino group at the N-terminus (the pKa being the pH at which 50% of the amino groups are protonated and 50% are not).

The reaction is performed at a pH which allows one to take advantage of the pKa differences between the ϵ -amino groups of the lysine residues and that of the α amino group of the N-terminal residue of the protein. In general, if the pH is lower, a larger excess of polymer to protein will be desired (i.e., the less reactive the N-terminal α -amino group, the more polymer needed to achieve optimal conditions). If the pH is higher, the polymer:protein ratio need not be as large (i.e., more reactive groups are available, so fewer polymer molecules are needed). For purposes of the present invention, the pH will generally fall within the range of 3-9, preferably 3-6. For the reductive alkylation, the reducing agent should be stable in aqueous solution and preferably be able to reduce only the Schiff base formed in the initial process of reductive alkylation. Suitable reducing agents may be selected from sodium borohydride, sodium cyanoborohydride, dimethylamine borane, trimethylamine borane and pyridine borane. A particularly suitable reducing agent is sodium cyanoborohydride. Other reaction parameters such as solvent, reaction times, temperatures and means of purification of products can be determined case-by-case, based on the published information relating to derivatization of proteins with water soluble polymers.

By such selective derivatization, attachment of a water soluble polymer (that contains a reactive group such as an aldehyde) to a protein is controlled: the conjugation with the polymer takes place

5 predominantly at the N-terminus of the protein and no significant modification of other reactive groups, such as the lysine side chain amino groups, occurs. The preparation will typically be greater than 90% monopolymer/protein conjugate, and more typically

10 greater than 95% monopolymer/protein conjugate, with the remainder of observable molecules being unreacted (i.e., protein lacking the polymer moiety).

A specific embodiment of the present invention is an unbranched monomethoxy-polyethylene

15 glycol aldehyde molecule having an average molecular weight of either about 20kDa or about 33kDa (e.g., between 30kDa and 35kDa), or a tertiary-butyl polyethylene glycol aldehyde having an average molecular weight of about 33kDa (e.g., between 30kDa

20 and 35kDa) conjugated via reductive alkylation to sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105.

The pegylation also may specifically be carried out via water soluble polymers having at least one reactive hydroxy group (e.g. polyethylene glycol)

25 can be reacted with a reagent having a reactive carbonyl, nitrile or sulfone group to convert the hydroxyl group into a reactive Michael acceptor, thereby forming an "activated linker" useful in modifying various proteins to provide improved

30 biologically-active conjugates. "Reactive carbonyl, nitrile or sulfone" means a carbonyl, nitrile or

sulfone group to which a two carbon group is bonded having a reactive site for thiol-specific coupling on the second carbon from the carbonyl, nitrile or sulfone group (WO 92/16221).

5 The activated linkers can be monofunctional, bifunctional, or multifunctional. Useful reagents having a reactive sulfone group that can be used in the methods include, without limitation, chlorosulfone, vinylsulfone and divinylsulfone.

10 In a specific embodiment, the water soluble polymer is activated with a Michael acceptor. WO 95/13312 describes, *inter alia*, water soluble sulfone-activated PEGs which are highly selective for coupling with thiol moieties instead of amino moieties
15 on molecules and on surfaces. These PEG derivatives are stable against hydrolysis for extended periods in aqueous environments at pHs of about 11 or less, and can form linkages with molecules to form conjugates which are also hydrolytically stable. The linkage by
20 which the PEGs and the biologically active molecule are coupled includes a sulfone moiety coupled to a thiol moiety and has the structure PEG-SO₂-CH₂-CH₂-S-W, where W represents the biologically active molecule, and wherein the sulfone moiety is vinyl sulfone or an
25 active ethyl sulfone. Two particularly useful homobifunctional derivatives are PEG-*bis*-chlorosulfone and PEG-*bis*-vinylsulfone.

 PCT International Application No. US96/19459, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by
30 reference, teaches methods of making sulfone-activated linkers by obtaining a compound having a reactive

hydroxyl group and converting the hydroxyl group to a reactive Michael acceptor to form an activated linker, with the use of tetrahydrofuran (THF) as the solvent for the conversion. PCT International Application No. 5 US96/19459, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference, teaches a process for purifying the activated linkers which utilizes hydrophobic interaction chromatography to separate the linkers based on size and end-group functionality.

10 Specifically, the present invention contemplates the following prokaryote-expressed molecules chemically derivatized to include mono- or poly- (e.g., 2-4) PEG moieties: sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105, sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106, sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105, sTNFR-I 2.3D/d8, 15 sTNFR-I 2.3D/d18 and sTNFR-I 2.3D/d15, either methionylated or nonmethionylated, and variants and derivatives thereof.

Polyvalent Form(s)

20 Polyvalent form(s), i.e., molecules comprising more than one active moiety, may be constructed. In one embodiment, the molecule may possess multiple tumor necrosis factor binding sites for the TNF ligand (e.g., a combination of a truncated 25 sTNFR product). Additionally, the molecule may possess at least one tumor necrosis factor binding site and, depending upon the desired characteristic of polyvalent form, at least one binding site of another molecule (e.g., a combination of at least one truncated sTNFR 30 product and at least one interleukin-1 receptor antagonist ("IL-1ra"), as described below).

In one embodiment, the polyvalent form may be constructed, for example, by chemically coupling at least one truncated sTNFR product and another moiety, preferably another truncated sTNFR product, with any
5 clinically acceptable linker (e.g., water-soluble polymer, as described above). In principle the linker should not impart new immunogenicity nor, by virtue of the new amino acid residues, alter the hydrophobicity and charge balance of the structure to deleteriously
10 affect its biodistribution and clearance.

Such polymers when used as linkers can be homopolymers, random or block copolymers and terpolymers based on the monomers listed above, straight chain or branched, substituted or
15 unsubstituted. The polymer can be of any length or molecular weight, but these characteristics can affect the biological properties. Polymer average molecular weights particularly useful for decreasing clearance rates in pharmaceutical applications are in the range
20 of 2,000 to 35,000 daltons. In addition, the length of the polymer can be varied to optimize or confer the desired biological activity.

Activating groups which can be used to link the water soluble polymer to two or more proteins
25 include the following: sulfone, maleimide, sulfhydryl, thiol, triflate, tresylate, azidirine, oxirane and 5-pyridyl.

In a specific embodiment, a bifunctional or multifunctional activated linker having at least one
30 reactive Michael acceptor may be prepared in accordance with United States Patent Application No. 08/473,809

and purified in accordance with United States Patent Application No. 08/611,913.

The active moieties may be linked using conventional coupling techniques (see PCT Publication No. WO 92/16221 and PCT Publication No. WO 95/34326, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference). Furthermore, PCT Publication No. WO 92/16221 describes the preparation of various dimerized sTNFR-I inhibitor molecules, e.g., dimerized c105 sTNFR-I. An exemplary polyvalent tumor necrosis factor binding proteins having the formula (sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106)₂-(20kDa PEG), is disclosed in Example I.

Alternatively, a bivalent molecule may consist of two tandem repeats of truncated sTNFR products separated by a polypeptide linker region. The design of the polypeptide linkers is similar in design to the insertion of short loop sequences between domains in the *de novo* design of proteins (Mutter (1988), *TIBS*, 13:260-265 and Regan and DeGrado (1988), *Science*, 241:976-978, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference). It has been shown that a linker suitable for single chain antibodies is effective to produce a dimeric form of the recombinant human sTNFR-II (Neve et al. (1996), *Cytokine*, 8(5):365-370, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference). Several different linker constructs have been assembled and shown to be useful for antibodies; the most functional linkers vary in size from 12 to 25 amino acids (amino acids having unreactive side groups, e.g., alanine, serine and glycine) which together constitute a hydrophilic sequence, have a few

oppositely charged residues to enhance solubility and are flexible (Whitlow and Filpula (1991), *Methods: A Companion to Methods in Enzymology*, 2:97-105 and Brigido et al. (1993), *J. Immunol.*, 150:469-479, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference).

In another embodiment, truncated sTNFRs may be chemically coupled to biotin, and the biotin/truncated sTNFRs which are conjugated are then allowed to bind to avidin, resulting in tetravalent avidin/biotin/truncated sTNFR molecules. Truncated sTNFRs may also be covalently coupled to dinitrophenol (DNP) or trinitrophenol (TNP) and the resulting conjugates precipitated with anti-DNP or anti-TNP-IgM to form decameric conjugates with a valency of 10 for TNF binding sites.

In yet another embodiment, recombinant fusion proteins may also be produced having a truncated sTNFR wherein each recombinant chimeric molecule has a sTNFR sequence, as described above, substituted for the variable domains of either or both of the immunoglobulin molecule heavy and light chains and having all or parts of the constant domains, but at least one constant domain, of the heavy or light chain of human immunoglobulin. For example, each such chimeric truncated sTNFR/IgG1 fusion protein may be produced from two chimeric genes: a truncated sTNFR/human kappa light chain chimera (truncated sTNFR/Ck) and a truncated sTNFR/human gamma-1 heavy chain chimera (truncated sTNFR/Cg-1). Following transcription and translation of the two chimeric

genes, as described below, the gene products may be assembled into a single chimeric molecule having a truncated sTNFR displayed bivalently. Additional details relating to the construction of such chimeric molecules are disclosed in United States Patent 5,116,964, PCT Publication No. WO 89/03622, PCT Publication No. WO 91/16437 and EP 315062, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

10 In yet a still further embodiment, recombinant fusion proteins may also be produced having a truncated sTNFR wherein each recombinant chimeric molecule has a sTNFR sequence, as described above, and at least a portion of the region 186-401 of
15 osteoprotegerin (OPG), as described in European Patent Application No. 96309363.8.

Polynucleotides

 The present invention further provides
20 polynucleotides which encode truncated sTNFRs. Based upon the present description and using the universal codon table, one of ordinary skill in the art can readily determine all of the nucleic acid sequences which encode the amino acid sequences of truncated
25 sTNFRs. Presently preferred nucleic acid sequences include those polynucleotides encoding sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105, sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106, sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105, sTNFR-I 2.3D/d8, sTNFR-I 2.3D/d18 and sTNFR-I 2.3D/d15. Examples of a variety of polynucleotides are depicted
30 in Figures 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7.

Recombinant expression techniques conducted in accordance with the descriptions set forth below may be followed to produce these polynucleotides and to express the encoded proteins. For example, by
5 inserting a nucleic acid sequence which encodes a truncated sTNFR into an appropriate vector, one skilled in the art can readily produce large quantities of the desired nucleotide sequence. The sequences can then be used to generate detection probes or amplification
10 primers. Alternatively, a polynucleotide encoding a truncated sTNFR can be inserted into an expression vector. By introducing the expression vector into an appropriate host, the desired truncated sTNFR may be produced in large amounts.

15 As further described herein, there are numerous host/vector systems available for the propagation of desired nucleic acid sequences and/or the production of truncated sTNFRs. These include but are not limited to plasmid, viral and insertional
20 vectors, and prokaryotic and eukaryotic hosts. One skilled in the art can adapt a host/vector system which is capable of propagating or expressing heterologous DNA to produce or express the sequences of the present invention.

25 Furthermore, it will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that, in view of the present disclosure, the novel nucleic acid sequences include degenerate nucleic acid sequences encoding truncated sTNFRs having the sequences set forth in the Figures,
30 and those nucleic acid sequences which hybridize (preferably under stringent hybridization conditions)

to complements of these nucleic acid sequences
(Maniatis et al. (1982), *Molecular Cloning* (A
Laboratory Manual), Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory,
pages 387 to 389). Exemplary stringent hybridization
5 conditions are hybridization in 4 x SSC at 62-67°C,
followed by washing in 0.1 x SSC at 62-67°C for
approximately an hour. Alternatively, exemplary
stringent hybridization conditions are hybridization in
45-55% formamide, 4 x SSC at 40-45°C. Also included
10 are DNA sequences which hybridize to the nucleic acid
sequences set forth in Figures 1 and 9 under relaxed
hybridization conditions and which encode truncated
sTNFRs. Examples of such relaxed stringency
hybridization conditions are 4 x SSC at 45-55°C or
15 hybridization with 30-40% formamide at 40-45°C.

Also provided by the present invention are
recombinant DNA constructs involving vector DNA
together with the DNA sequences encoding truncated
sTNFRs. In each such DNA construct, the nucleic acid
20 sequence encoding a truncated sTNFR (with or without
signal peptides) is in operative association with a
suitable expression control or regulatory sequence
capable of directing the replication and/or expression
of the truncated sTNFR in a selected host.

25

Recombinant Expression

Preparation of Polynucleotides

Nucleic acid sequences encoding truncated
sTNFRs can readily be obtained in a variety of ways
30 including, without limitation, chemical synthesis, cDNA
or genomic library screening, expression library

screening and/or PCR amplification of cDNA. These methods and others which are useful for isolating such nucleic acid sequences are set forth in Sambrook et al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY, (1989); by Ausubel et al., eds *Current Protocols in Molecular Biology*, Current Protocols Press, (1994); and by Berger and Kimmel, *Methods in Enzymology: Guide to Molecular Cloning Techniques*, Vol. 152, Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, CA, (1987), the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

Chemical synthesis of nucleic acid sequences which encode truncated sTNFRs can be accomplished using methods well known in the art, such as those set forth by Engels et al. (1989), *Angew. Chem. Intl. Ed.*, 28:716-734 and Wells et al. (1985), *Gene*, 34:315, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference. These methods include, *inter alia*, the phosphotriester, phosphoramidite and H-phosphonate methods of nucleic acid sequence synthesis. Large nucleic acid sequences, for example those larger than about 100 nucleotides in length, can be synthesized as several fragments. The fragments can then be ligated together to form nucleic acid sequences encoding truncated sTNFRs. A preferred method is polymer-supported synthesis using standard phosphoramidite chemistry.

Alternatively, a suitable nucleic acid sequence may be obtained by screening an appropriate cDNA library (i.e., a library prepared from one or more tissue source believed to express the protein) or a

genomic library (a library prepared from total genomic DNA). The source of the cDNA library is typically a tissue from any species that is believed to express a desired protein in reasonable quantities. The source
5 of the genomic library may be any tissue or tissues from any mammalian or other species believed to harbor a gene encoding a truncated sTNFR.

Hybridization mediums can be screened for the presence of a DNA encoding a truncated sTNFR using one
10 or more nucleic acid probes (oligonucleotides, cDNA or genomic DNA fragments that possess an acceptable level of homology to the cDNA or gene to be cloned) that will hybridize selectively with cDNA(s) or gene(s) present in the library. The probes typically used for such
15 screening encode a small region of DNA sequence from the same or a similar species as the species from which the library is prepared. Alternatively, the probes may be degenerate, as discussed herein.

Hybridization is typically accomplished by
20 annealing the oligonucleotide probe or cDNA to the clones under conditions of stringency that prevent non-specific binding but permit binding of those clones that have a significant level of homology with the probe or primer. Typical hybridization and washing
25 stringency conditions depend in part on the size (i.e., number of nucleotides in length) of the cDNA or oligonucleotide probe and whether the probe is degenerate. The probability of identifying a clone is also considered in designing the hybridization medium
30 (e.g., whether a cDNA or genomic library is being screened).

Where a DNA fragment (such as cDNA) is used as a probe, typical hybridization conditions include those as set forth in Ausubel et al. (1994), eds., *supra*. After hybridization, the hybridization medium is washed at a suitable stringency depending on several factors such as probe size, expected homology of probe to clone, the hybridization medium being screened, the number of clones being screened and the like. Examples of stringent washing solutions, which are usually low in ionic strength and are used at relatively high temperatures, are as follows: one such stringent wash is 0.015 M NaCl, 0.005 M NaCitrate and 0.1% SDS at 55-65°C; another such stringent wash is 1mM Na₂EDTA, 40mM NaHPO₄, pH 7.2, and 1% SDS at about 40-50°C; and one other stringent wash is 0.2 X SSC and 0.1% SDS at about 50-65°C.

There are also exemplary protocols for stringent washing conditions where oligonucleotide probes are used to screen hybridization mediums. For example, a first protocol uses 6 X SSC with 0.05 percent sodium pyrophosphate at a temperature of between about 35°C and 63°C, depending on the length of the probe. For example, 14 base probes are washed at 35-40°C, 17 base probes at 45-50°C, 20 base probes at 52-57°C, and 23 base probes at 57-63°C. The temperature can be increased 2-3°C where the background non-specific binding appears high. A second protocol uses tetramethylammonium chloride (TMAC) for washing. One such stringent washing solution is 3 M TMAC, 50mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0 and 0.2% SDS.

Another suitable method for obtaining a suitable nucleic acid sequence is the polymerase chain reaction (PCR). In this method, cDNA is prepared from poly(A)+RNA or total RNA using the enzyme reverse transcriptase. Two primers, typically complementary to two separate regions of cDNA (oligonucleotides) encoding a truncated sTNFR, are then added to the cDNA along with a polymerase such as Taq polymerase, and the polymerase amplifies the cDNA region between the two primers.

The oligonucleotide sequences selected as probes or primers should be of adequate length and sufficiently unambiguous so as to minimize the amount of non-specific binding that may occur during screening or PCR amplification. The actual sequence of the probes or primers is usually based on conserved or highly homologous sequences or regions. Optionally, the probes or primers can be fully or partially degenerate, i.e., can contain a mixture of probes/primers, all encoding the same amino acid sequence but using different codons to do so. An alternative to preparing degenerate probes is to place an inosine in some or all of those codon positions that vary by species. The oligonucleotide probes or primers may be prepared by chemical synthesis methods for DNA, as described above.

As described above, a variant sequence is a natural (e.g., an allelic variation) or synthetic sequence that contains one or more nucleotide substitutions, deletions, and/or insertions as compared to the sequence of Figures 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 and that

results in the expression of amino acid sequence variations as compared to the wild type amino acid sequence. Preparation of synthetic variant sequences is also well known in the art, and is described, for example, in Sambrook et al. (1989), *supra* and Wells et al. (1985), *Gene*, 34:315, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference.

Vectors

10 DNA encoding truncated sTNFRs may be inserted into vectors for further cloning (amplification of the DNA) or for expression. Suitable vectors are commercially available, or the vector may be specifically constructed. The selection or
15 construction of an appropriate vector will depend on (1) whether it is to be used for DNA amplification or for DNA expression, (2) the size of the DNA to be inserted into the vector, and (3) the intended host cell to be transformed with the vector.

20 The vectors each involve a nucleic acid sequence which encodes a desired protein operatively linked to one or more of the following expression control or regulatory sequences capable of directing, controlling or otherwise effecting the expression of a
25 desired protein by a selected host cell. Each vector contains various components, depending on its function (amplification of DNA or expression of DNA) and its compatibility with the intended host cell. The vector components generally include but are not limited to one
30 or more of the following: a signal sequence, an origin of replication, one or more selection or marker genes, promoters, enhancer elements, a transcription termination sequence and the like. These components

may be obtained from natural sources or be synthesized by known procedures.

Examples of suitable prokaryotic cloning vectors include bacteriophages such as lambda derivatives, or plasmids from *E. coli* (e.g. pBR322, col E1, pUC, the F-factor and Bluescript® plasmid derivatives (Stratagene, LaJolla, CA)). Other appropriate expression vectors, of which numerous types are known in the art for the host cells described below, can also be used for this purpose.

Signal Sequence

The nucleic acid encoding a signal sequence may be inserted 5' of the sequence encoding a truncated sTNFR, e.g., it may be a component of a vector, or it may be a part of a nucleic acid encoding a truncated sTNFR. The nucleic acid encoding the native signal sequences of sTNFR-I and sTNFR-II are known (EP 393 438 and EP 422 339).

Origin of Replication

Expression and cloning vectors each generally include a nucleic acid sequence that enables the vector to replicate in one or more selected host cells. In a cloning vector, this sequence is typically one that enables the vector to replicate independently of the host chromosomal DNA, and includes origins of replication or autonomously replicating sequences. Such sequences are well known. The origin of replication from the plasmid pBR322 is suitable for most Gram-negative bacteria, and various origins (e.g., SV40, polyoma, adenovirus, VSV or BPV) are useful for cloning vectors in mammalian cells. Generally, the

origin of replication is not needed for mammalian expression vectors (for example, the SV40 origin is often used only because it contains the early promoter).

5

Selection Gene

The expression and cloning vectors each typically contain a selection gene. This gene encodes a "marker" protein necessary for the survival or growth of the transformed host cells when grown in a selective culture medium. Host cells that are not transformed with the vector will not contain the selection gene and, therefore, they will not survive in the culture medium. Typical selection genes encode proteins that

10 of the transformed host cells when grown in a selective culture medium. Host cells that are not transformed with the vector will not contain the selection gene and, therefore, they will not survive in the culture medium. Typical selection genes encode proteins that

15 (a) confer resistance to antibiotics or other toxins, e.g., ampicillin, neomycin, methotrexate or tetracycline; (b) complement auxotrophic deficiencies or (c) supply critical nutrients not available from the culture medium.

20 Other selection genes may be used to amplify the genes to be expressed. Amplification is the process wherein genes which are in greater demand for the production of a protein critical for growth are reiterated in tandem within the chromosomes of successive generations of recombinant cells. Examples

25 of suitable selectable markers for mammalian cells include dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR) and thymidine kinase. The cell transformants are placed under selection pressure which only the transformants are uniquely adapted to survive by virtue of the markers

30 present in the vector. Selection pressure is imposed

by culturing the transformed cells under conditions in which the concentration of selection agent in the medium is successively changed, thereby leading to amplification of both the selection genes and the DNA
5 that encodes truncated sTNFRs. As a result, increased quantities of truncated sTNFRs are synthesized from the amplified DNA.

For example, cells transformed with the DHFR selection gene are first identified by culturing all of
10 the transformants in a culture medium that contains methotrexate, a competitive antagonist of DHFR. An appropriate host cell when wild-type DHFR is used is the Chinese hamster ovary cell line deficient in DHFR activity (Urlaub and Chasin (1980), *Proc. Natl. Acad.*
15 *Sci., USA*, 77(7):4216-4220, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference). The transformed cells are then exposed to increased levels of methotrexate. This leads to the synthesis of multiple copies of the DHFR gene and, concomitantly, multiple
20 copies of other DNA present in the expression vector, such as the DNA encoding a truncated sTNFR.

Promoter

Expression and cloning vectors each will
25 typically contain a promoter that is recognized by the host organism and is operably linked to a nucleic acid sequence encoding a truncated sTNFR. A promoter is an untranslated sequence located upstream (5') to the start codon of a structural gene (generally within
30 about 100 to 1000 bp) that controls the transcription and translation of a particular nucleic acid sequence,

such as that encoding a truncated sTNFR. A promoter may be conventionally grouped into one of two classes, inducible promoters and constitutive promoters. An inducible promoter initiates increased levels of transcription from DNA under its control in response to some change in culture conditions, such as the presence or absence of a nutrient or a change in temperature. A large number of promoters, recognized by a variety of potential host cells, are well known. A promoter may be operably linked to DNA encoding a truncated sTNFR by removing the promoter from the source DNA by restriction enzyme digestion and inserting the desired promoter sequence. The native sTNFR-I promoter sequence or sTNFR-II promoter sequence may be used to direct amplification and/or expression of DNA encoding a truncated sTNFR. A heterologous promoter is preferred, however, if it permits greater transcription and higher yields of the expressed protein as compared to the native promoter and if it is compatible with the host cell system that has been selected for use. For example, any one of the native promoter sequences of other NGF/TNF family members may be used to direct amplification and/or expression of the DNA encoding a truncated sTNFR.

Promoters suitable for use with prokaryotic hosts include the beta-lactamase and lactose promoter systems; alkaline phosphatase, a tryptophan (trp) promoter system; a bacterial luminescence (luxR) gene system and hybrid promoters such as the tac promoter. Other known bacterial promoters are also suitable. Their nucleotide sequences have been published, thereby

enabling one skilled in the art to ligate them to the desired DNA sequence(s) using linkers or adaptors as needed to supply any required restriction sites.

Suitable promoting sequences for use with yeast hosts are also well known in the art. Suitable promoters for use with mammalian host cells are well known and include those obtained from the genomes of viruses such as polyoma virus, fowlpox virus, adenovirus (such as Adenovirus 2), bovine papilloma virus, avian sarcoma virus, cytomegalovirus, a retrovirus, hepatitis-B virus and, most preferably, Simian Virus 40 (SV40). Other suitable mammalian promoters include heterologous mammalian promoters, e.g., heat-shock promoters and the actin promoter.

15

Enhancer Element

The expression and cloning vectors each will typically contain an enhancer sequence to increase the transcription by higher eukaryotes of a DNA sequence encoding a truncated sTNFR. Enhancers are cis-acting elements of DNA, usually from about 10-300 bp in length, that act on the promoter to increase its transcription. Enhancers are relatively orientation and position independent. They have been found 5' and 3' to the transcription unit. Yeast enhancers are advantageously used with yeast promoters. Several enhancer sequences available from mammalian genes are known (e.g., globin, elastase, albumin, alpha-feto-protein and insulin). Additionally, viral enhancers such as the SV40 enhancer, the cytomegalovirus early promoter enhancer, the polyoma enhancer and adenovirus

30

enhancers are exemplary enhancing elements for the activation of eukaryotic promoters. While an enhancer may be spliced into a vector at a position 5' or 3' to a DNA encoding truncated sTNFR, it is typically located
5 at a site 5' from the promoter.

Transcription Termination

Expression vectors used in eukaryotic host cells each will typically contain a sequence necessary
10 for the termination of transcription and for stabilizing the mRNA. Such sequences are commonly available from the 5' and occasionally 3' untranslated regions of eukaryotic DNAs or cDNAs. These regions contain nucleotide segments transcribed as
15 polyadenylated fragments in the untranslated portion of the mRNA encoding a truncated sTNFR.

Vector Construction

The construction of a suitable vector
20 containing one or more of the above-listed components (together with the coding sequence encoding a truncated sTNFR) is accomplished by standard ligation techniques. Isolated plasmids or DNA fragments are cleaved, tailored and religated in the desired order to generate
25 the vector required. To confirm that the correct sequence has been constructed, the ligation mixture may be used to transform *E. coli*, and successful transformants may be selected by known techniques as described above. Quantities of the vector from the
30 transformants are then prepared, analyzed by

restriction endonuclease digestion and/or sequenced to confirm the presence of the desired construct.

A vector that provides for the transient expression of DNA encoding a truncated sTNFR in mammalian cells may also be used. In general, transient expression involves the use of an expression vector that is able to replicate efficiently in a host cell, such that the host cell accumulates many copies of the expression vector and, in turn, synthesizes high levels of the desired protein encoded by the expression vector. Each transient expression system, comprising a suitable expression vector and a host cell, allows for the convenient positive identification of proteins encoded by cloned DNAs, as well as for the rapid screening of such proteins for desired biological or physiological properties, i.e., identifying a biologically-active truncated sTNFR.

Host Cells

Any of a variety of recombinant host cells, each of which contains a nucleic acid sequence for use in expressing a desired protein, is also provided by the present invention. Exemplary prokaryotic and eukaryotic host cells include bacterial, mammalian, fungal, insect, yeast or plant cells.

Prokaryotic host cells include but are not limited to eubacteria such as Gram-negative or Gram-positive organisms (e.g., *E. coli* (HB101, DH5a, DH10 and MC1061); *Bacilli* such as *B. subtilis*; *Pseudomonas* species, such as *P. aeruginosa*; *Streptomyces* spp.; *Salmonella typhimurium*; or *Serratia*

marcescans. As a specific embodiment, a desired protein may be expressed in *E. coli*.

In addition to prokaryotic host cells, eukaryotic microbes such as filamentous fungi or yeast
5 may be suitable hosts for the expression of truncated sTNFRs. *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, or common baker's yeast, is the most commonly used among lower eukaryotic host microorganisms, but a number of other genera, species and strains are well known and commonly
10 available.

A truncated sTNFR may be expressed in glycosylated form by any one of a number of suitable host cells derived from multicellular organisms. Such host cells are capable of complex processing and
15 glycosylation activities. In principle, any higher eukaryotic cell culture might be used, whether such culture involves vertebrate or invertebrate cells, including plant and insect cells. As a specific embodiment, a desired protein may be expressed in
20 baculovirus cells.

Vertebrate cells may be used, as the propagation of vertebrate cells in culture (tissue culture) is a well-known procedure. Examples of useful mammalian host cell lines include but are not limited
25 to monkey kidney CV1 line transformed by SV40 (COS-7), human embryonic kidney line (293 cells or 293 cells subcloned for growth in suspension culture), baby hamster kidney cells and Chinese hamster ovary cells. Other suitable mammalian cell lines include but are not
30 limited to HeLa, mouse L-929 cells, 3T3 lines derived from Swiss, Balb-c or NIH mice, and BHK or HaK hamster

cell lines. As a specific embodiment, a desired protein may be expressed in COS cells.

A host cell may be transfected and preferably transformed with a desired nucleic acid under
5 appropriate conditions permitting expression of the nucleic acid. The selection of suitable host cells and methods for transformation, culture, amplification, screening and product production and purification are well known in the art (Gething and Sambrook (1981),
10 *Nature*, 293:620-625 or, alternatively, Kaufman et al. (1985), *Mol. Cell. Biol.*, 5(7):1750-1759, or U.S. Pat. No. 4,419,446, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference). For example, for mammalian cells without cell walls, the calcium phosphate
15 precipitation method may be used. Electroporation, micro injection and other known techniques may also be used.

It is also possible that truncated sTNFRs may be produced by homologous recombination or with
20 recombinant production methods utilizing control elements introduced into cells already containing DNA encoding truncated sTNFRs. Homologous recombination is a technique originally developed for targeting genes to induce or correct mutations in transcriptionally-active
25 genes (Kucherlapati (1989), *Prog. in Nucl. Acid Res. and Mol. Biol.*, 35:301, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference). The basic technique was developed as a method for introducing specific mutations into specific regions of the mammalian genome
30 (Thomas et al. (1986), *Cell*, 44:419-428; Thomas and Capecchi (1987), *Cell*, 51:503-512 and Doetschman et al.

(1983), *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 85:8583-8587, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference) or to correct specific mutations within defective genes (Doetschman et al. (1987), *Nature*, 5 330:576-578, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference). Exemplary techniques are described in U.S. Patent No. 5,272,071; WO 92/01069; WO 93/03183; WO 94/12650 and WO 94/31560, the disclosures of which 10 are hereby incorporated by reference.

Through homologous recombination, the DNA sequence to be inserted into the genome can be directed to a specific region of the gene of interest by attaching it to targeting DNA. The targeting DNA is 15 DNA that is complementary (homologous) to a region of the genomic DNA. Small pieces of targeting DNA that are complementary to a specific region of the genome are put in contact with the parental strand during the DNA replication process. A general property of DNA 20 that has been inserted into a cell is to hybridize and therefore recombine with other pieces of endogenous DNA through shared homologous regions. If this complementary strand is attached to an oligonucleotide that contains a mutation or a different sequence of 25 DNA, it too is incorporated into the newly synthesized strand as a result of the recombination. As a result of the proofreading function, it is possible for the new sequence of DNA to serve as the template. Thus, the transferred DNA is incorporated into the genome.

30 If the sequence of a particular gene is known, such as the nucleic acid sequence of a truncated

sTNFR, the expression control sequence (a piece of DNA that is complementary to a selected region of the gene) can be synthesized or otherwise obtained, such as by appropriate restriction of the native DNA at specific recognition sites bounding the region of interest. This piece serves as a targeting sequence upon insertion into the cell and will hybridize to its homologous region within the genome. If this hybridization occurs during DNA replication, this piece of DNA, and any additional sequence attached thereto, will act as an Okazaki fragment and will be backstitched into the newly synthesized daughter strand of DNA.

Attached to these pieces of targeting DNA are regions of DNA which may interact with the expression of a truncated sTNFR. For example, a promoter/enhancer element, a suppresser or an exogenous transcription modulatory element is inserted into the genome of the intended host cell in proximity and orientation sufficient to influence the transcription of DNA encoding the desired truncated sTNFR. The control element does not encode the truncated sTNFR, but instead controls a portion of the DNA present in the host cell genome. Thus, the expression of a truncated sTNFR may be achieved not by transfection of DNA that encodes a truncated sTNFR, but rather by the use of targeting DNA (containing regions of homology with the endogenous gene of interest) coupled with DNA regulatory segments that provide the endogenous gene sequence with recognizable signals for transcription of a truncated sTNFR.

Culturing the Host Cells

The method for culturing each of the one or more recombinant host cells for production of a desired protein will vary depending upon many factors and considerations; the optimum production procedure for a given situation will be apparent to those skilled in the art through minimal experimentation. Such recombinant host cells are cultured in suitable medium and the expressed truncated sTNFR is then optionally recovered, isolated and purified from the culture medium (or from the cell, if expressed intracellularly) by appropriate means known to those skilled in the art.

Specifically, each of the recombinant cells used to produce a desired truncated sTNFR may be cultured in media suitable for inducing promoters, selecting suitable recombinant host cells or amplifying the gene encoding the desired truncated sTNFR. The media may be supplemented as necessary with hormones and/or other growth factors (such as insulin, transferrin or epidermal growth factor), salts (such as sodium chloride, calcium, magnesium and phosphate), buffers (such as HEPES), nucleosides (such as adenosine and thymidine), antibiotics (such as gentamicin), trace elements (defined as inorganic compounds usually present at final concentrations in the micromolar range), and glucose or another energy source. Other supplements may also be included, at appropriate concentrations, as will be appreciated by those skilled in the art. Suitable culture conditions, such as temperature, pH and the like, are also well known to

those skilled in the art for use with the selected host cells.

The resulting expression product may then be purified to near homogeneity using procedures known in the art. Exemplary purification techniques are taught in EP 393 438 and EP 422 339, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference.

Pharmaceutical Compositions

Pharmaceutical compositions each will generally include a therapeutically effective amount of truncated sTNFRs and chemically-modified derivatives of truncated sTNFRs (collectively, "truncated sTNFR product(s)") in admixture with a vehicle. The vehicle preferably includes one or more pharmaceutically and physiologically acceptable formulation materials in admixture with the truncated sTNFR product(s) and controlled release material.

The primary solvent in a vehicle may be either aqueous or non-aqueous in nature. In addition, the vehicle may contain other pharmaceutically acceptable excipients for modifying or maintaining the pH preferably between 5-6.5, and more preferably between 5.5-6.0 (e.g., buffers such as citrates, phosphates and amino acids such glycine); bulking agents for lyophilized formulation (e.g., mannitol and glycine); osmolarity (e.g., mannitol and sodium chloride); surfactants (e.g., polysorbate 20, polysorbate 80, triton, and pluronics); viscosity; clarity; color; sterility; stability (e.g., sucrose and sorbitol); antioxidants (e.g., sodium sulfite and

sodium hydrogen-sulfite); preservatives (e.g., benzoic acid and salicylic acid); odor of the formulation; flavoring and diluting agents; rate of dissolution (e.g., solubilizers or solubilizing agents such as
5 alcohols, polyethylene glycols and sodium chloride); rate of release; emulsifying agents; suspending agents; solvents; fillers; delivery vehicles; diluents; excipients and/or pharmaceutical adjuvants. Other effective administration forms such as parenteral slow-
10 release formulations, inhalant mists, orally-active formulations, or suppositories are also envisioned. The composition may also involve particulate preparations of polymeric compounds such as bulk erosion polymers (e.g., poly(lactic-co-glycolic acid)
15 (PLGA) copolymers, PLGA polymer blends, block copolymers of PEG, and lactic and glycolic acid, poly(cyanoacrylates)); surface erosion polymers (e.g., poly(anhydrides) and poly(ortho esters)); hydrogel esters (e.g., pluronic polyols, poly(vinyl alcohol),
20 poly(vinylpyrrolidone), maleic anhydride-alkyl vinyl ether copolymers, cellulose, hyaluronic acid derivatives, alginate, collagen, gelatin, albumin, and starches and dextrans) and composition systems thereof; or preparations of liposomes or microspheres. Such
25 compositions may influence the physical state, stability, rate of *in vivo* release, and rate of *in vivo* clearance of the present proteins and derivatives. The optimal pharmaceutical formulation for a desired protein will be determined by one skilled in the art
30 depending upon the route of administration and desired dosage. Exemplary pharmaceutical compositions are

disclosed in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 18th Ed. (1990), Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA 18042, pages 1435-1712; Gomkietz and Pettit (1995), *Bioconjugate Chem.*, 6:332-351; Leone-Bay, et al.

5 (1995), *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 38:4263-4269; Haas, et al. (1995), *Clinical Immunology and Immunopathology*, 75(1):93; WO 94/06457; WO 94/21275; FR 2706772 and WO 94/21235, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference.

10 Specific sustained release compositions are available from the following suppliers: Depotech (DepofcamTM, a multivesicular liposome); Alkermes (ProLeaseTM, a PLGA microsphere). As used herein, hyaluronan is intended to include hyaluronan,
15 hyaluronic acid, salts thereof (such as sodium hyaluronate), esters, ethers, enzymatic derivatives and cross-linked gels of hyaluronic acid, and chemically modified derivatives of hyaluronic acid (such as hylan). Exemplary forms of hyaluronan are disclosed in
20 Peyron and Balazs (1974), *Path. Biol.*, 22(8):731-736; Isdale et al. (1991), *J. Drug Dev.*, 4(2):93-99; Larsen et al. (1993), *Journal of Biomedical Materials Research*, 27:1129-1134; Namiki, et al. (1982), *International Journal of Clinical Pharmacology, Therapy and Toxicology*, 20(11):501-507; Meyer et al. (1995),
25 *Journal of Controlled Release*, 35:67-72; Kikuchi et al. (1996), *Osteoarthritis and Cartilage*, 4:99-110; Sakakibara et al. (1994), *Clinical Orthopaedics and Related Research*, 299:282-292; Meyers and Brandt
30 (1995), 22(9):1732-1739; Laurent et al. (1995), *Acta Orthop Scand*, 66(266):116-120; Cascone et al. (1995),

Biomaterials, 15(7):569-574; Yerashalmi et al. (1994), Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics, 313(2):267-273; Bernatchez et al. (1993), Journal of Biomedical Materials Research, 27(5):677-681; Tan et al. (1990),
5 Australian Journal of Biotechnology, 4(1):39-43; Gombotz and Pettit (1995), Bioconjugate Chem., 6:332-351; U.S. Patent Nos. 4,582,865, 4,605,691, 4,636,524, 4,713,448, 4,716,154, 4,716,224, 4,772,419, 4,851,521, 4,957,774, 4,863,907, 5,128,326, 5,202,431, 5,336,767,
10 5,356,883; European Patent Application Nos. 0 507 604 A2 and 0 718 312 A2; and WO 95/05845, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference.
Specific hyaluronan compositions are available from the following suppliers: BioMatrix, Inc. Ridgefield, NJ
15 (Synvisc™, a 90:10 mixture of a hylan fluid and hylan gel); Fidia S.p.A., Abano Terme, Italy (Hyalgan™, the sodium salt of a rooster comb-derived hyaluronic acid (~500,000 to ~700,000 MW)); Kaken Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., Tokyo, Japan (Artz™, a 1% solution of a rooster-
20 comb derived hyaluronic acid, ~700,000 MW); Pharmacia AB, Stockholm, Sweden (Healon™, a rooster-comb derived hyaluronic acid, ~4 x 10⁶ MW); Genzyme Corporation, Cambridge, MA (Surgicoat™, a recombinant hyaluronic acid); Pronova Biopolymer, Inc. Portsmouth, NH
25 (Hyaluronic Acid FCH, a high molecular weight (e.g., ~1.5-2.2 x 10⁶ MW) hyaluronic acid prepared from cultures of *Streptococcus zooepidemicus*; Sodium Hyaluronate MV, ~1.0-1.6 x 10⁶ MW and Sodium Hyaluronate LV, ~1.5-2.2 x 10⁶ MW); Calbiochem-
30 Novabiochem AB, Lautelfingen, Switzerland (Hyaluronic Acid, sodium salt (1997 company catalog number 385908)

prepared from *Streptococcus* sp.); Intergen Company,
Purchase, NY (a rooster-comb derived hyaluronic acid,
>1 x 10⁶ MW); Diosynth Inc., Chicago, IL; Amerchol
Corp., Edison, NJ and Kyowa Hakko Kogyo Co., Ltd.,
5 Tokyo, Japan.

Once the pharmaceutical composition has been
formulated, it may be stored in sterile vials as a
solution, suspension, gel, emulsion, solid, or a
dehydrated or lyophilized powder. Such formulations
10 may be stored either in a ready-to-use form or in a
form (e.g., lyophilized) requiring reconstitution prior
to administration.

In a specific embodiment, the present
invention is directed to kits for producing a
15 single-dose administration unit. The kits may each
contain both a first container having a dried
protein and a second container having an aqueous
formulation. Kits included within the scope of this
invention are single and multi-chambered pre-filled
20 syringes; exemplary pre-filled syringes (e.g., liquid
syringes, and lyosyringes such as Lyo-Ject[®], a dual-
chamber pre-filled lyosyringe) are available from
Vetter GmbH, Ravensburg, Germany.

25 Uses

Truncated sTNFR products may be useful as
research reagents and as therapeutic and diagnostic
agents. Thus the truncated sTNFRs may be used in
in vitro and/or *in vivo* diagnostic assays to quantify
30 the amount of native sTNFR-I or sTNFR-II in a tissue or
organ sample or to determine and/or isolate cells which

express TNF (Scallan et al. (1995), *supra*). In assays of tissues or organs there will be less radioactivity from ^{125}I -truncated sTNFRs binding to TNF, as compared to a standardized binding curve of ^{125}I -truncated sTNFRs, due to unlabeled native sTNFR-I or sTNFR-II binding to TNF. Similarly, the use of ^{125}I -truncated sTNFRs may be used to detect the presence of TNF in various cell types.

This invention also contemplates the use of truncated sTNFR products in the generation of antibodies and the resultant antibodies (specifically including those which also bind to native sTNFR-I or sTNFR-II). Antibodies can be developed which bind to truncated sTNFRs, such as to epitopes within the amino acid sequence of the truncated sTNFR molecules described herein. One of ordinary skill in the art can use well-known published procedures to obtain monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies, or recombinant antibodies, which specifically recognize and bind to the various proteins encoded by the amino acid sequences of the present invention. Such antibodies may then be used to purify and characterize the full-length, mature 30kDa TNF inhibitor and full-length, mature 40kDa TNF inhibitor.

The present invention also relates to methods for the treatment of certain diseases and medical conditions (many of which can be characterized as inflammatory diseases) that are mediated by TNF. A disease or medical condition is considered to be a "TNF-mediated disease" if the spontaneous or experimental disease is associated with elevated levels

of TNF in bodily fluids or in tissues adjacent to the focus of the disease or indication within the body. TNF-mediated diseases may also be recognized by the following two conditions: (1) pathological findings associated with a disease can be mimicked experimentally in animals by the administration of TNF and (2) the pathology induced in experimental animal models of the disease can be inhibited or abolished by treatment with agents which inhibit the action of TNF.

Many TNF-mediated diseases satisfy two of these three conditions, and others will satisfy all three conditions. A non-exclusive list of TNF-mediated diseases, as well as the related sequela and symptoms associated therewith, that each may be treated according to the methods of the present invention are adult respiratory distress syndrome; cachexia/anorexia; cancer (e.g., leukemias); chronic fatigue syndrome; graft versus host rejection; hyperalgesia; inflammatory bowel disease; neuroinflammatory diseases; ischemic/reperfusion injury, including cerebral ischemia (brain injury as a result of trauma, epilepsy, hemorrhage or stroke, each of which may lead to neurodegeneration); diabetes (e.g., juvenile onset Type 1 diabetes mellitus); multiple sclerosis; ocular diseases; pain; pancreatitis; pulmonary fibrosis; rheumatic diseases (e.g., rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, juvenile (rheumatoid) arthritis, seronegative polyarthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, Reiter's syndrome and reactive arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, enteropathic arthritis, polymyositis, dermatomyositis, scleroderma, systemic sclerosis,

vasculitis, cerebral vasculitis, Sjögren's syndrome, rheumatic fever, polychondritis and polymyalgia rheumatica and giant cell arteritis); septic shock; side effects from radiation therapy; systemic lupus erythematosus; temporal mandibular joint disease; thyroiditis and tissue transplantation.

The truncated sTNFR products each may be administered to a patient in therapeutically effective amounts for the treatment of TNF-mediated diseases, as defined above, including such as rheumatic diseases (e.g., lyme disease, juvenile (rheumatoid) arthritis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and staphylococcal-induced ("septic") arthritis). The term "patient" is intended to encompass animals (e.g., cats, dogs and horses) as well as humans.

A truncated sTNFR product may be administered via topical, enteral or parenteral administration including, without limitation, intravenous, intramuscular, intraarterial, intrathecal, intracapsular, intraorbital, intracardiac, intradermal, intraperitoneal, transtracheal, subcutaneous, subcuticular, intra-articular, subcapsular, subarachnoid, intraspinal, intraventricular and intrasternal injection and infusion. A truncated sTNFR product may also be administered via oral administration or be administered through mucus membranes, that is, intranasally, sublingually, buccally or rectally for systemic delivery.

It is preferred that truncated sTNFR products be administered via intra-articular, subcutaneous,

intramuscular or intravenous injection. Additionally, truncated sTNFR product may be administered by a continuous infusion (e.g., constant or intermittent implanted or external infusion flow-modulating devices) so as to continuously provide the desired level of truncated sTNFR product in the blood for the duration of the administration. This is preferably accomplished by means of continuous infusion via, e.g., mini-pump such as osmotic mini-pump. In these ways, one can be assured that the amount of drug is maintained at the desired level and one can take blood samples and monitor the amount of drug in the bloodstream. Various pumps are commercially available, from suppliers such as MiniMed Inc, Sylmar, CA (e.g., MT507) and Alza Corp., Palo Alto, CA (e.g., Alzet osmotic pump, model 2MLI).

It is also contemplated that other modes of continuous or near-continuous dosing may be practiced. For example, chemical derivatization may result in sustained release forms of the protein which have the effect of continuous presence in the blood stream, in predictable amounts based on a determined dosage regimen.

Modes of using the truncated sTNFR products for the treatment of TNF-mediated diseases, including inflammatory conditions of a joint (e.g., osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis and rheumatoid arthritis), are set forth in European Patent Application 567566, the teachings of which are hereby incorporated by reference. By way of example but not limitation, in one specific embodiment truncated sTNFR

products may be administered intra-articularly for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis and osteoarthritis. By way of example but not limitation in another specific embodiment, truncated sTNFR products may be administered subcutaneously or intramuscularly for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, cachexia/anorexia or multiple sclerosis. By way of example but not limitation, in a still further specific embodiment truncated sTNFR products may be administered intravenously for the treatment of brain injury as a result of trauma, epilepsy, hemorrhage or stroke; or administered intraventricularly for the treatment of brain injury as a result of trauma. A preferred mode for the treatment of arthritis includes:

- (1) a single intra-articular injection of a truncated sTNFR product given periodically as needed to prevent or remedy the flare-up of arthritis and (2) periodic subcutaneous injections of a truncated sTNFR product.

The initiation of treatment for septic shock should begin as soon as possible after septicemia or the chance of septicemia is diagnosed. For example, treatment may be begun immediately following surgery or an accident or any other event that may carry the risk of initiating septic shock. Preferred modes for the treatment of adult respiratory distress syndrome include: (1) single or multiple intratracheal administrations of a truncated sTNFR product and (2) bolus or continuous intravenous infusion of a truncated sTNFR product.

In another embodiment, cell therapy, e.g., implantation of cells producing a truncated sTNFR, is

also contemplated. This embodiment of the present invention may include implanting into patients cells which are capable of synthesizing and secreting a biologically-active form of a truncated sTNFR. Such
5 cells producing a truncated sTNFR may be cells which do not normally produce a truncated sTNFR but which have been modified to produce a truncated sTNFR, or which may be cells whose ability to produce a truncated sTNFR have been augmented by transformation with a
10 polynucleotide suitable for the expression and secretion of a truncated sTNFR. In order to minimize a potential immunological reaction in patients by administering a truncated sTNFR of a foreign species, it is preferred that the cells be of the same species
15 as the patient (e.g., human) or that the cells be encapsulated with material that provides a barrier against immune recognition, or that cells be placed into an immunologically privileged anatomical location, such as in the testis, eye or central nervous system.

20 Human or non-human animal cells may be implanted in patients in biocompatible, semi-permeable polymeric enclosures or membranes to allow release of a truncated sTNFR, but to prevent destruction of the cells by the patient's immune system or by other
25 detrimental factors from the surrounding tissue. Alternatively, the patient's own cells, transformed ex vivo to produce a truncated sTNFR, may be implanted directly into the patient without such encapsulation. The methodology for the membrane encapsulation of
30 living cells is familiar to those of ordinary skill in

the art, and the preparation of the encapsulated cells and their implantation in patients may be accomplished.

In yet another embodiment, *in vivo* gene therapy is also envisioned, wherein a nucleic acid sequence encoding a truncated sTNFR is introduced directly into a patient. For example, a nucleic acid sequence encoding a truncated sTNFR is introduced into target cells via local injection of a nucleic acid construct, with or without an appropriate delivery vector, such as an adeno-associated virus vector. Alternative viral vectors include but are not limited to retrovirus, adenovirus, herpes simplex virus and papilloma virus vectors. Physical transfer may be achieved *in vivo* by local injection of the desired nucleic acid construct or other appropriate delivery vector containing the desired nucleic acid sequence, liposome-mediated transfer, direct injection (naked DNA), receptor-mediated transfer (ligand-DNA complex) or microparticle bombardment (gene gun).

Exemplary cell and gene therapy techniques are disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 4,892,538; U.S. Patent No. 5,011,472; U.S. Patent No. 5,106,627; DE 4219626, WO 94/20517 and 96/22793, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

Regardless of the manner of administration, the treatment of a TNF-mediated disease requires a dose or total dose regimen of a truncated sTNFR effective to reduce or alleviate symptoms of the disease. Other factors in determining the appropriate dosage can include the disease or condition to be treated or prevented, the severity of the disease, the route of

administration, and the age, sex and medical condition of the patient. Further refinement of the calculations necessary to determine the appropriate dosage for treatment is routinely made by those skilled in the art, especially in light of the dosage information and assays disclosed herein. The dosage can also be determined through the use of known assays for determining dosages used in conjunction with appropriate dose-response data. The specific dose is calculated according to the approximate body weight or body surface area of the patient.

The frequency of dosing depends on the pharmacokinetic parameters of the truncated sTNFR in the formulation used. The truncated sTNFR may be administered once, or in cases of severe and prolonged disorders, administered daily in less frequent doses or administered with an initial bolus dose followed by a continuous dose or sustained delivery. When administered parenterally, parenteral unit doses, for example, may each be up to 10 mg, generally up to 15 mg and more generally up to 20 mg. When administered into an articular cavity, the pharmaceutical composition is preferably administered as a single injection from, for example, a 3 to 10 ml syringe containing a dose, for example, of between about 5 mg/ml to 10 mg/ml truncated sTNFR dissolved in isotonic phosphate buffered saline. The preparation may be administered into an articular cavity at a frequency, for example, of once every 7 to 10 days. In such a manner, the administration is continuously conducted, for example, 4 to 5 times while varying the dose if necessary.

In some cases, truncated sTNFR products may be administered as an adjunct to other therapy and also with other pharmaceutical formulations suitable for the indication being treated. A truncated sTNFR product
5 and any of one or more traditional or new anti-inflammatory drugs may be administered separately or in combination.

Truncated sTNFR products and any of one or more additional anti-inflammatory drugs may be
10 administered separately or in combination. Information regarding the following compounds can be found in The Merck Manual of Diagnosis and Therapy, Sixteenth Edition, Merck, Sharp & Dohme Research Laboratories, Merck & Co., Rahway, NJ (1992) and in Pharmaprojects,
15 PJB Publications Ltd.

Present treatment of TNF-mediated diseases, as defined above, including acute and chronic inflammation such as rheumatic diseases (e.g., lyme disease, juvenile (rheumatoid) arthritis,
20 osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and staphylococcal-induced ("septic") arthritis) includes first line drugs for control of pain and inflammation classified as non-steroidal, anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs). Secondary treatments
25 include corticosteroids, slow acting antirheumatic drugs (SAARDs) or disease modifying (DM) drugs.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product and any of one or more NSAIDs for the treatment
30 of TNF-mediated diseases, as defined above, including acute and chronic inflammation such as rheumatic

diseases (e.g., lyme disease, juvenile (rheumatoid) arthritis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and staphylococcal-induced ("septic") arthritis); and graft versus host disease.

5 NSAIDs owe their anti-inflammatory action, at least in part, to the inhibition of prostaglandin synthesis (Goodman and Gilman in "The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics," MacMillan, 7th Edition (1985)). NSAIDs can be characterized into nine groups: (1) salicylic
10 acid derivatives; (2) propionic acid derivatives; (3) acetic acid derivatives; (4) fenamic acid derivatives; (5) carboxylic acid derivatives; (6) butyric acid derivatives; (7) oxicams; (8) pyrazoles and (9) pyrazolones.

15 In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated STNFR product in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with any of one or more salicylic acid derivatives, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically
20 acceptable salts thereof. Such salicylic acid derivatives, prodrug esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof comprise: acetaminosalol, aloxiprin, aspirin, benorylate, bromosaligenin, calcium acetylsalicylate, choline magnesium trisalicylate
25 diflusal, etersalate, fendosal, gentisic acid, glycol salicylate, imidazole salicylate, lysine acetylsalicylate, mesalamine, morpholine salicylate, 1-naphthyl salicylate, olsalazine, parsalimide, phenyl acetylsalicylate, phenyl salicylate, salacetamide,
30 salicylamide O-acetic acid, salsalate and sulfasalazine. Structurally related salicylic acid derivatives having similar analgesic and anti-

inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with any of one or more propionic acid derivatives, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. The propionic acid derivatives, prodrug esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof comprise: alminoprofen, benoxaprofen, bucloxic acid, carprofen, dexindoprofen, fenoprofen, flunoxaprofen, fluprofen, flurbiprofen, furcloprofen, ibuprofen, ibuprofen aluminum, ibuproxam, indoprofen, isoprofen, ketoprofen, loxoprofen, miroprofen, naproxen, oxaprozin, piketoprofen, pimeprofen, pirprofen, pranoprofen, protizinic acid, pyridoxipirofen, suprofen, tiaprofenic acid and tioxaprofen. Structurally related propionic acid derivatives having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or
25 concurrent treatment) with any of one or more acetic acid derivatives, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. The acetic acid derivatives, prodrug esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof comprise: acetaminophen, alclometacin, amfenac,
30 bufexamac, cinmetacin, clopirac, delmetacin, diclofenac sodium, etodolac, felbinac, fenclofenac, fenclorac, fenclozic acid, fentiazac, furofenac, glucametacin, ibufenac, indomethacin, isofezolac, isoxepac, lonazolac, metiazinic acid, oxametacin, oxpinac,

5

10

25

30

related carboxylic acid derivatives having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with any of one or more butyric acid derivatives, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. The butyric acid derivatives, prodrug esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof comprise: bumadizon, butibufen, fenbufen and xenbucin. Structurally related butyric acid derivatives having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with any of one or more oxicams, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. The oxicams, prodrug esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof comprise: droxicam, enolicam, isoxicam, piroxicam, sudoxicam, tenoxicam and 4-hydroxyl-1,2-benzothiazine 1,1-dioxide 4-(N-phenyl)-carboxamide. Structurally related oxicams having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or

concurrent treatment) with any of one or more
pyrazoles, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically
acceptable salts thereof. The pyrazoles, prodrug
esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof
5 which may be used comprise: difenamisole and
epirazole. Structurally related pyrazoles having
similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are
also intended to be encompassed by this group.

In a specific embodiment, the present
10 invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR
product in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or
concurrent treatment) with any of one or more
pyrazolones, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically
acceptable salts thereof. The pyrazolones, prodrug
15 esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof
which may be used comprise: apazone, azapropazone,
benzpiperylon, feprazone, mofebutazone, morazone,
oxyphenbutazone, phenylbutazone, pipebuzone,
propylphenazone, ramifenazone, suxibuzone and
20 thiazolinobutazone. Structurally related pyrazalones
having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory
properties are also intended to be encompassed by this
group.

In a specific embodiment, the present
25 invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR
product in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment
or concurrent treatment) with any of one or more of
the following NSAIDs: ϵ -acetamidocaproic acid,
S-adenosylmethionine, 3-amino-4-hydroxybutyric acid,
30 amixetrine, anitrazafen, antrafenine, bendazac,
bendazac lysinate, benzydamine, beprozin, broperamole,

bucolome, bufezolac, ciproquazone, cloximate,
dazidamine, debexamet, detomidine, difenpiramide,
difenpyramide, difisalamine, ditazol, emorfazone,
fanetizole mesylate, fenflumizole, floctafenine,
5 flumizole, flunixin, fluproquazone, fopirtoline,
fosfosal, guaimesal, guaiazolene, isonixirn, lefetamine
HCl, leflunomide, lofemizole, lotifazole, lysin
clonixinate, meseclazone, nabumetone, nictindole,
nimesulide, orgotein, orpanoxin, oxaceprolm, oxapadol,
10 paranyline, perisoxal, perisoxal citrate, pifoxime,
piproxen, pirazolac, pirfenidone, proquazone,
proxazole, thielavin B, tiflamizole, timegadine,
tolectin, tolpadol, tryptamid and those designated by
company code number such as 480156S, AA861, AD1590,
15 AFP802, AFP860, AI77B, AP504, AU8001, BPPC, BW540C,
CHINOIN 127, CN100, EB382, EL508, F1044, FK-506,
GV3653, ITF182, KENTEI6090, KME4, LA2851, MR714, MR897,
MY309, ONO3144, PR823, PV102, PV108, R330, RS2131,
SCR152, SH440, SIR133, SPAS510, SQ27239, ST281, SY6001,
20 TA60, TAI-901 (4-benzoyl-1-indancarboxylic acid),
TVX2706, U60257, UR2301 and WY41770. Structurally
related NSAIDs having similar analgesic and anti-
inflammatory properties to the above NSAIDs are also
intended to be encompassed by this group.

25 In a specific embodiment, the present
invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR
product in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or
concurrent treatment) with any of one or more
corticosteroids, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically
30 acceptable salts thereof for the treatment of TNF-
mediated diseases, as defined above, including acute

and chronic inflammation such as rheumatic diseases (e.g., lyme disease, juvenile (rheumatoid) arthritis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and staphylococcal-induced ("septic")

5 arthritis); and multiple sclerosis. Corticosteroids, prodrug esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof include hydrocortisone and compounds which are derived from hydrocortisone, such as

21-acetoxypregnenolone, alclomerasone, algestone,

10 amcinonide, beclomethasone, betamethasone, betamethasone valerate, budesonide, chloroprednisone, clobetasol, clobetasol propionate, clobetasone, clobetasone butyrate, clocortolone, cloprednol, corticosterone, cortisone, cortivazol, deflazacort,

15 desonide, desoximetasone, dexamethasone, diflorasone, diflucortolone, difluprednate, enoxolone, fluazacort, flucloxonide, flumethasone, flumethasone pivalate, flunisolide, flucinolone acetonide, fluocinolone, fluorocinolone acetonide, fluocortin butyl,

20 fluocortolone, fluorocortolone hexanoate, diflucortolone valerate, fluorometholone, fluperolone acetate, fluprednidene acetate, fluprednisolone, flurandrenolide, formocortol, halcinonide, halometasone, halopredone acetate, hydrocortamate, hydrocortisone,

25 hydrocortisone acetate, hydrocortisone butyrate, hydrocortisone phosphate, hydrocortisone 21-sodium succinate, hydrocortisone tebutate, mazipredone, medrysone, meprednisone, methylprednicolone, mometasone furoate, paramethasone, prednicarbate, prednisolone,

30 prednisolone 21-dihydroxyacetate, prednisolone sodium phosphate, prednisolone sodium succinate, prednisolone

sodium 21-*m*-sulfobenzoate, prednisolone sodium
21-stearoglycolate, prednisolone tebutate, prednisolone
21-trimethylacetate, prednisone, prednival,
prednylidene, prednylidene 21-diethylaminoacetate,
5 tixocortol, triamcinolone, triamcinolone acetonide,
triamcinolone benetonide and triamcinolone
hexacetonide. Structurally related corticosteroids
having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory
properties are also intended to be encompassed by this
10 group.

In a specific embodiment, the present
invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR
product in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or
concurrent treatment) with any of one or more
15 slow-acting antirheumatic drugs (SAARDs) or disease
modifying antirheumatic drugs (DMARDS), prodrug
esters or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof
for the treatment of TNF-mediated diseases, as defined
above, including acute and chronic inflammation such as
20 rheumatic diseases (e.g., lyme disease, juvenile
(rheumatoid) arthritis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic
arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and staphylococcal-
induced ("septic") arthritis); and multiple sclerosis.
SAARDs or DMARDS, prodrug esters and pharmaceutically
25 acceptable salts thereof comprise: allocupreide
sodium, auranofin, aurothioglucose, aurothioglycanide,
azathioprine, brequinar sodium, bucillamine, calcium 3-
aurothio-2-propanol-1-sulfonate, chlorambucil,
chloroquine, clobuzarit, cuproxoline, cyclophosphamide,
30 cyclosporin, dapsone, 15-deoxyspergualin, diacerein,
glucosamine, gold salts (e.g., cycloquine gold salt,

gold sodium thiomalate, gold sodium thiosulfate),
hydroxychloroquine, hydroxyurea, kebuzone, levamisole,
lobenzarit, melittin, 6-mercaptopurine, methotrexate,
mizoribine, mycophenolate mofetil, myoral, nitrogen
5 mustard, D-penicillamine, pyridinol imidazoles such as
SKNF86002 and SB203580, rapamycin, thiols, thymopoietin
and vincristine. Structurally related SAARDs or DMARDs
having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory
properties are also intended to be encompassed by this
10 group.

In a specific embodiment, the present
invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR
product in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or
concurrent treatment) with any of one or more COX2
15 inhibitors, their prodrug esters or pharmaceutically
acceptable salts thereof for the treatment of TNF-
mediated diseases, as defined above, including acute
and chronic inflammation. Examples of COX2 inhibitors,
prodrug esters or pharmaceutically acceptable salts
20 thereof include, for example, celecoxib. Structurally
related COX2 inhibitors having similar analgesic and
anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be
encompassed by this group.

In a specific embodiment, the present
25 invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR
product in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or
concurrent treatment) with any of one or more
antimicrobials, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically
acceptable salts thereof for the treatment of TNF-
30 mediated diseases, as defined above, including acute
and chronic inflammation. Antimicrobials include, for

example, ampicillin, amoxycillin, aureomicin, bacitracin, ceftazidime, ceftriaxone, cefotaxime, cephachlor, cephalixin, cephradine, ciprofloxacin, clavulanic acid, clxaccillin, dicloxacillan, 5 erythromycin, flucloxacillan, gentamicin, gramicidin, methicillan, neomycin, oxacillan, penicillin and vancomycin. Structurally related antimicrobials having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

10 In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with any of one or more of the following compounds for the treatment of TNF-mediated 15 diseases, as defined above, including acute and chronic inflammation: granulocyte colony stimulating factor; thalidomide; BN 50730; tenidap; E 5531; tiapafant PCA 4248; nimesulide; panavir; rolipram; RP 73401; peptide T; MDL 201,449A; (1R,3S)-Cis-1-[9-(2,6- 20 diaminopurinyl)]-3-hydroxy-4-cyclopentene hydrochloride; (1R,3R)-trans-1-[9-(2,6-diamino)purine]-3-acetoxycyclopentane; (1R,3R)-trans-1-[9-adenyl)-3-azidocyclopentane hydrochloride and (1R,3R)-trans-1-[6-hydroxy-purin-9-yl)-3-azidocyclopentane.

25 In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with one or more additional TNF inhibitors for the treatment of TNF-mediated 30 diseases, as defined above, including acute and chronic inflammation. TNF inhibitors include

compounds and proteins which block *in vivo* synthesis or extracellular release of TNF, including the following compounds.

Additional TNF inhibitors include anti-TNF antibodies (e.g., MAK 195F Fab antibody (Holler et al. (1993), 1st International Symposium on Cytokines in Bone Marrow Transplantation, 147; CDP 571 anti-TNF monoclonal antibody (Rankin et al. (1995), *British Journal of Rheumatology*, 34:334-342, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference); BAY X 1351 murine anti-tumor necrosis factor monoclonal antibody (Kieft et al. (1995), 7th European Congress of Clinical Microbiology and Infectious Diseases, 9, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference); CentTNF cA2 anti-TNF monoclonal antibody (Elliott et al. (1994), *Lancet*, 344:1125-1127 and Elliott et al. (1994), *Lancet*, 344:1105-1110, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference).

In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with the soluble recombinant human Fas antigen or recombinant versions thereof (WO 96/20206 and Mountz et al., *J. Immunology*, 155:4829-4837; and EP 510 591), the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference. WO 96/20206 discloses secreted human Fas antigen (native and recombinant, including an Ig fusion protein), methods for isolating the genes responsible for coding the soluble recombinant human Fas antigen, methods for cloning the gene in suitable vectors and cell types, and methods

for expressing the gene to produce the inhibitors. EP 510 691 teaches DNAs coding for human Fas antigen, including soluble Fas antigen, vectors expressing for said DNAs and transformants transfected with the
5 vector. When administered parenterally, doses of a Fas antigen fusion protein each are generally from 1 micrograms/kg to 100 micrograms/kg.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR
10 product in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with any of one or more interleukin-1 inhibitors for the treatment of TNF-mediated diseases, as defined above, including acute and chronic inflammation such as rheumatic diseases
15 (e.g., lyme disease, juvenile (rheumatoid) arthritis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and staphylococcal-induced ("septic") arthritis); brain injury as a result of trauma, epilepsy, hemorrhage or stroke; and multiple sclerosis.
20 Classes of interleukin-1 inhibitors include interleukin-1 receptor antagonists (any compound capable of specifically preventing activation of cellular receptors to IL-1) such as IL-1ra, as described below; anti-IL-1 receptor monoclonal
25 antibodies (e.g., EP 623674, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference); IL-1 binding proteins such as soluble IL-1 receptors (e.g., U.S.P. 5,492,888, U.S.P. 5,488,032, U.S.P. 5,464,937, U.S.P. 5,319,071 and U.S.P. 5,180,812, the disclosures of
30 which are hereby incorporated by reference); anti-IL-1 monoclonal antibodies (e.g., WO 9501997, WO 9402627, WO

9006371, U.S.P. 4935343, EP 364778, EP 267611 and EP 220063, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference); IL-1 receptor accessory proteins, e.g., WO 96/23067 (the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference) and other compounds and proteins which block *in vivo* synthesis or extracellular release of IL-1.

Interleukin-1 receptor antagonist (IL-1ra) is a human protein that acts as a natural inhibitor of interleukin-1. Preferred receptor antagonists, as well as methods of making and methods of using thereof, are described in U.S. Patent No. 5,075,222 (referred to herein as the '222 patent); WO 91/08285; WO 91/17184; AU 9173636; WO 92/16221; WO93/21946; PCT International Application No. US97/02131, which teaches a pharmaceutical composition comprising (a) an effective amount of controlled release polymer (e.g., hyaluronic acid) and (b) an effective amount of an IL-1ra; WO 94/06457; WO 94/21275; FR 2706772; WO 94/21235; DE 4219626, WO 94/20517; and WO 96/22793, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference. The proteins include glycosylated as well as non-glycosylated IL-1 receptor antagonists.

Specifically, three preferred forms of IL-1ra (IL-1ra α , IL-1ra β and IL-1rax), each being derived from the same DNA coding sequence, are disclosed and described in U.S. Patent No. 5,075,222 by Hannum et al., entitled "Interleukin-1 Inhibitors." This U.S. Patent, referred to herein as the '222 patent, is specifically incorporated herein by reference. All three of these interleukin-1 inhibitors possess similar

functional and immunological activities. Methods for producing IL-1 inhibitors, particularly IL-1ras, are also disclosed in the '222 patent. One disclosed method involves isolating the inhibitors from human monocytes (where they are naturally produced). A second disclosed method involves isolating the gene responsible for coding the IL-1ras, cloning the gene in suitable vectors and cell types, expressing the gene to produce the IL-1ras and harvesting the IL-1ras. The latter method, which is exemplary of recombinant DNA methods in general, is a preferred method of the present invention. In a specific embodiment, an IL-1ra contains an N-terminal methionyl group as a consequence of expression in *E. coli*. The present invention also includes modified IL-1ras. The modified IL-1ras include, for example, muteins of such inhibitors in which a cysteine residue is substituted for an amino acid at one or more sites in the amino acid sequence of a naturally-occurring inhibitor. Such muteins may then be site-selectively reacted with functionalized polyethylene glycol (PEG) units or other sulfhydryl-containing polyethers to create IL-1ra PEG species. PCT Publication No. WO 92/16221 discloses a number of modified IL-1ra species and methods of making such PEG modified inhibitors.

An additional class of interleukin-1 inhibitors includes compounds capable of specifically preventing activation of cellular receptors to IL-1. Such compounds include IL-1 binding proteins, such as soluble receptors and monoclonal antibodies. Such

compounds also include monoclonal antibodies to the receptors.

A further class of interleukin-1 inhibitors includes compounds and proteins which block *in vivo* synthesis and/or extracellular release of IL-1. Such
5 compounds include agents which affect transcription of IL-1 genes or processing of IL-1 preproteins.

The above is by way of example and does not preclude other treatments to be used concurrently with
10 these anti-inflammatory compounds that are known by those skilled in the art or that could be arrived at by those skilled in the art using the guidelines set forth in this specification.

It is especially advantageous to formulate
15 compositions of the additional anti-inflammatory compounds in dosage unit form for ease of administration and uniformity of dosage. "Dosage unit form" as used herein refers to physically discrete units suited as unitary dosages for the mammalian
20 subjects to be treated, each unit containing a predetermined quantity of additional anti-inflammatory compounds calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect in association with the required pharmaceutical carrier. As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable
25 carrier" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coating, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic and absorption delaying agents and the like which are compatible with the active ingredient and with the mode of administration and other ingredients
30 of the formulation and not deleterious to the recipient. The use of such media and agents is well

known in the art (see for example, *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 18th Ed. (1990), Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA 18042, pages 1435-1712, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by
5 reference). Supplementary active ingredients can also be incorporated into the compositions.

For oral therapeutic administration, the additional anti-inflammatory compound may be incorporated with excipients and used in the form of
10 ingestible tablets, buccal tablets, troches, capsules, elixers, suspensions, syrups, wafers and the like, or it may be incorporated directly with the food in the diet. The tablets, troches, pills, capsules and the like may also contain the following: a binder such as
15 gum tragacanth, acacia, corn starch or gelatin; excipients such as dicalcium phosphate; a disintegrating agent such as corn starch, alginic acid and the like; a lubricant such as magnesium stearate; a sweetening agent such as sucrose, lactose or saccharin;
20 or a flavoring agent such as peppermint, oil of wintergreen or cherry or orange flavoring. When the dosage unit form is a capsule, it may contain, in addition to material of the above type, a liquid carrier. Various other materials may be present as a
25 coating or to otherwise modify the physical form of the dosage unit. For instance, tablets, pills or capsules may be coated with shellac, sugar or both. Of course, any material used in preparing any dosage unit form should be pharmaceutically pure and substantially
30 non-toxic in the amounts employed. In addition, the additional anti-inflammatory compound may be

incorporated into a sustained-release preparation and formulation. The amount of the additional anti-inflammatory compound in such a therapeutically useful composition is such that a suitable dosage will
5 be obtained.

For parenteral therapeutic administration, each additional anti-inflammatory compound may be incorporated with a sterile injectable solution. The sterile injectable solution may be prepared by
10 incorporating the additional anti-inflammatory compound in the required amount in an appropriate pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, with various other ingredients enumerated below (required), followed by filtered sterilization. In the case of dispersions,
15 each may be prepared by incorporating the additional anti-inflammatory compound into a sterile vehicle which contains the basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile injectable solutions, each may be
20 prepared by incorporating a powder of the additional anti-inflammatory compound and, optionally, any additional desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof, wherein the powder is prepared by any suitable technique (e.g., vacuum
25 drying and freeze drying).

The specific dose of the additional anti-inflammatory compound is calculated according to the approximate body weight or surface area of the patient. Other factors in determining the appropriate dosage can
30 include the acute or chronic inflammatory disease or condition to be treated or prevented, the severity of

the disease, the route of administration, and the age, sex and medical condition of the patient. Further refinement of the calculations necessary to determine the appropriate dosage for treatment involving each of the above-mentioned formulations is routinely made by those skilled in the art. Dosages can also be determined through the use of known assays for determining dosages used in conjunction with appropriate dose-response data.

Thus, for example, it is within the scope of the invention that doses of the additional anti-inflammatory compounds selected for treating a particular acute or chronic inflammatory disease such as rheumatic diseases (e.g., lyme disease, juvenile (rheumatoid) arthritis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and staphylococcal-induced ("septic") arthritis) can be varied to achieve a desired therapeutic effect. Where one of the additional anti-inflammatory compounds has side effects, it can be given to patients during alternate treatment periods of combination therapy. For example, chronic methotrexate treatment is associated with gastrointestinal, hepatic, bone marrow and pulmonary toxicity (Sandoval et al. (1995), *British Journal of Rheumatology*, 34:49-56, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference).

Tests for monitoring the improvement of a disease can include specific tests directed, for example, to the determination of systemic response to inflammation, which include the erythrocyte sedimentation rate (ESR) and acute phase reactants

(APR). Observations are made of the swelling, etc. of the afflicted body parts. Improvement in stiffness, and grip (where applicable), and reduction in pain of the patient is also observed. If the patient's
5 condition is stable, he is re-treated at the same dosage weekly and is evaluated weekly. Provided the patient's condition is stable, the treatment may be continued. After six months of treatment, anatomical changes of the skeleton are determined by radiologic
10 imaging, for example by X-radiography.

At the end of each period, the patient is again evaluated. Comparison of the pre-treatment and post-treatment radiological assessment, ESR and APR indicates the efficacy of the treatments. According to
15 the efficacy of the treatments and the patient's condition, the dosage may be increased or maintained constant for the duration of treatment.

Preferably, the present invention is directed to a method with, optionally, one of the following
20 combinations to treat or prevent an acute or chronic inflammatory disease and condition, as defined above, such as rheumatic diseases (e.g., lyme disease, juvenile (rheumatoid) arthritis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and
25 staphylococcal-induced ("septic") arthritis): a truncated sTNFR product and methotrexate; a truncated sTNFR product, methotrexate and an IL-1 inhibitor, preferably IL-1ra; a truncated sTNFR product and any one or more of methotrexate, an immunosuppressant
30 (e.g., cyclosporin), ciprofloxacin, the Fas antigen and an IL-1 inhibitor, preferably IL-1ra; a truncated sTNFR

product and methotrexate and an immunosuppressant (e.g., cyclosporin); a truncated sTNFR product and methotrexate and ciprofloxacin; and a truncated sTNFR product and methotrexate and an IL-1 inhibitor, preferably IL-1ra; a truncated sTNFR product and any one or more of methotrexate, sulphasazine and hydroxychloroquine; a truncated sTNFR product, methotrexate and hydroxychloroquine; and a truncated sTNFR product, methotrexate and sulphasazine.

10 In a specific preferred embodiment, the method comprises the administration (e.g., intra-articular, subcutaneous or intramuscular) of a truncated sTNFR product (optionally formulated in a sustained release formulation (e.g., hyaluronan)) optionally in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with methotrexate and/or an IL-1 inhibitor (e.g., IL-1ra) and/or the soluble recombinant human Fas antigen to treat rheumatic diseases, as defined above (e.g., lyme disease, juvenile (rheumatoid) arthritis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and staphylococcal-induced ("septic") and the symptoms associated therewith.

25 In a specific preferred embodiment, the method comprises the administration (e.g., intravenous or intraventricular) of a truncated sTNFR product (optionally formulated in a sustained release formulation (e.g., hyaluronan)) optionally in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with tissue plasminogen activator and/or an IL-1 inhibitor (e.g., IL-1ra) to treat brain injury as

a result of trauma, epilepsy, hemorrhage or stroke, each of which may lead to neurodegeneration.

In a specific preferred embodiment, the method comprises the administration (e.g., subcutaneous
5 or intramuscular) of a truncated sTNFR product (optionally formulated in a sustained release formulation (e.g., hyaluronan)) optionally in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with one or more of a corticosteroid,
10 cyclosporin, FK-506, or an interferon (e.g., alpha interferon, beta interferon, gamma interferon or consensus interferon) and/or IL-1ra to treat multiple sclerosis.

In a specific preferred embodiment, the
15 method comprises the administration (e.g., subcutaneous or intramuscular) of a truncated sTNFR product (optionally formulated in a sustained release formulation (e.g., hyaluronan)) optionally in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent
20 treatment) with G-CSF and/or IL-1ra to treat inflammatory bowel disease.

In a specific preferred embodiment, the method comprises the administration (e.g., subcutaneous or intramuscular) of a truncated sTNFR product
25 (optionally formulated in a sustained release formulation (e.g., hyaluronan)) optionally in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with leptin, Marinol™ or Megace™ to treat cachexia/anorexia.

30 In a specific preferred embodiment, the method comprises the administration (e.g.,

subcutaneous, intraventricular or intrathecal) of a truncated sTNFR product (optionally formulated in a sustained release formulation (e.g., hyaluronan)) optionally in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment
5 or concurrent treatment) with an NSAID (e.g., indomethacin) and/or an IL-1 inhibitor (e.g. IL-1ra) to treat Alzheimer's disease.

In a specific preferred embodiment, the method comprises the administration (e.g.,
10 subcutaneous, intraventricular or intrathecal) of a truncated sTNFR product (optionally formulated in a sustained release formulation (e.g., hyaluronan)) optionally in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with a soluble recombinant
15 human Fas antigen to treat cancer (e.g., leukemias); diabetes (e.g., juvenile onset Type 1 diabetes mellitus); graft versus host rejection; hepatitis; ischemic/reperfusion injury, including cerebral ischemia (brain injury as a result of trauma, epilepsy,
20 hemorrhage or stroke, each of which may lead to neurodegeneration); neuroinflammatory diseases; rheumatic diseases, as defined above (e.g., lyme disease, juvenile (rheumatoid) arthritis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid
25 arthritis and staphylococcal-induced ("septic") and tissue transplantation.

Other aspects and advantages of the present invention will be understood upon consideration of the following illustrative examples.

EXAMPLES

Standard methods for many of the procedures described in the following examples, or suitable
5 alternative procedures, are provided in widely recognized manuals of molecular biology such as, for example, Sambrook et al. (1989), *supra* and Ausubel et al. (1990), *supra*. For the reader's convenience, "mL" refers to milliliters, "L" refers to liters.

10

Example I

The following example teaches the production of various forms of truncated, recombinant soluble
15 TNFR-I: sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105; sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106; sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105; sTNFR-I 2.3D/d8; sTNFR-I 2.3D/d18 and sTNFR-I 2.3D/d15.

A. Preparation of DNA:

20 1. sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106

PCR amplification of sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106 is carried out using as a template a cloned cDNA derived from the clone lambda-gt107ctnfbp (EP 422339) and the following PCR primers:

25

5' OLIGO#1: (SEQ ID NO:17)

5'-GGTTAGCCATATGGACAGCGTTTGCCCCCAA-3'

3' OLIGO#2: (SEQ ID NO:18)

30 5'-CCCAAGCTTTTACAGAGAGCAATTGAAGCACTG-3'

OLIGO#1 and OLIGO#2 encode *Nde*I and *Hind*III and anneal to the 5' and 3' end of the truncated gene, respectively. PCR amplification is run for 25 cycles;
35 each cycle consisting of 30 seconds at 94°C for denaturation, 15 seconds at 55°C for annealing, and 1

minute at 72°C for elongation [Model 2400 thermocycler (Perkin-Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT)]. The PCR product is purified using a QIAquick™ PCR Purification Kit (QIAGEN, Chatsworth, CA) according to the
5 manufacturer's instructions. The purified PCR product is cut with *NdeI* and *HindIII* then gel purified using the QIAquick™ Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN, Chatsworth, CA) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The gel isolated PCR product is ligated into pAMG11 (WO
10 95/26746) and transformed into FM15 *E. coli* cells (ATCC 55765).

2. sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105

PCR amplification of sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105 is
15 carried out using the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106 plasmid DNA as a template and the following PCR primers:

OLIGO#3: (SEQ ID NO:19)

5'-ACTCGA GGATCCGCGGATAAATAAGTAACGATCCGGTCCA-3'

20 OLIGO#4: (SEQ ID NO:20)

5'-CAGGTCGGATCCTATCAGCAGAAGCACTGGAAAAGGTTTTC-3'

OLIGO#3 and OLIGO#4 encode *BamHI* and mutation N(105)C followed by a stop codon. The OLIGOS are
25 designed to extend completely around the template for incorporation of the new *BamHI* site for ligation. PCR amplification is run for 35 cycles; 10 cycles, each cycle consisting of 10 seconds at 92°C for denaturation, 30 seconds at 55°C for annealing, and 4
30 minutes at 68°C for elongation followed by 25 cycles, each cycle consisting of 10 seconds at 92°C for denaturation, 30 seconds at 55°C for annealing, and 4 minutes + 20 seconds at 68°C for elongation [Model 2400 thermocycler (Perkin-Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT)]. The
35 PCR product is gel purified using the QIAquick™ Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN, Chatsworth, CA) according to

the manufacturer's instructions, cut with *Bam*HI, phenol/chloroform extracted and ethanol precipitated. It is then resuspended, ligated into pAMG11, and transformed into FM15 *E. coli* cells.

5

3. sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105

PCR amplification of sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105 is carried out using the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106 plasmid DNA as a template and the following PCR primers:

10

5' OLIGO#5: (SEQ ID NO:21)
5'-GGTTAGCCATATGGACAGCGTTTGCCCCCAA-3'
3' OLIGO#6: (SEQ ID NO:22)
5'-CGCGGATCCCTATTAATTGAAGCACTGGAAAAGG-3'

15

OLIGO#5 and OLIGO#6 encode *Nde*I and *Bam*HI and anneal to the 5' and 3' end of the truncated gene, respectively. PCR amplification is run for 30 cycles; each cycle consisting of 45 seconds at 95°C for denaturation, one minute at 65°C for annealing, and two minutes at 72°C for elongation [Model 2400 thermocycler (Perkin-Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT)].

20

The PCR product is purified using the WizardTM DNA Clean-Up System (Promega, Madison, WI) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The purified PCR product is cut with *Nde*I and *Bam*HI, phenol/chloroform extracted and ethanol precipitated. It is then resuspended, ligated into pAMG11 and transformed into FM15 *E. coli* cells.

25

Based upon the description of the present invention, those of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that a variety of materials and methods may readily be used or adapted for suitable expression in a host cell (e.g., *E. coli* and other bacteria).

30

35

4. sTNFR 2.3D/d18; sTNFR-I 2.3D/d8 and sTNFR-I
2.3D/d15

PCR amplification of sTNFR-I 2.3D/d18; sTNFR-I 2.3D/d8 and sTNFR-I 2.3D/d15 are each carried out using 2.6D/C106 plasmid DNA as a template and the following PCR primers:

sTNFR-I 2.3D/d8 PCR Primers:

10 5' OLIGO#7: (SEQ ID NO:23)
5'-CCCCATATGTATATCCACCCCTCAAAATAAT-3'
3' OLIGO#8: (SEQ ID NO:24)
5'-CCCAAGCTTTTACAGAGAGCAATTGAAGCACTG-3'

15 sTNFR-I 2.3D/d15 PCR Primers

5' OLIGO#9: (SEQ ID NO:25)
5'-CCCCATATGTGCGATTAGCTGTACCAAGTGCCACAAAGG-3'
3' OLIGO#10: (SEQ ID NO:26)
20 5'-CCCAAGCTTTTACAGAGAGCAATTGAAGCACTG-3'

sTNFR-I 2.3D/d18 PCR Primers

5' OLIGO#11: (SEQ ID NO:27)
25 5'-CCCCATATGTGTACCAAGTGCCACAAAGGA-3'
3' OLIGO#12: (SEQ ID NO:28)
5'-CCCAAGCTTTTACAGAGAGCAATTGAAGCACTG-3'

OLIGO#7, OLIGO#9 and OLIGO#11 each encode
30 *Nde*I and OLIGO#8, OLIGO#10 and OLIGO#12 each encode
*Hind*III. PCR amplifications are run for 25 cycles;
each cycle consisting of 45 seconds at 95°C for
denaturation, 1 minute at 65°C for annealing, and 2
minutes at 72°C for elongation [Model 2400 thermocycler
35 (Perkin-Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT)]. The PCR products
are purified using the WizardTM DNA Clean-Up System

(Promega, Madison, WI) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The purified PCR products are cut with *Nde*I and *Hind*III, phenol/chloroform extracted and ethanol precipitated. They are resuspended, ligated
5 into pAMG11, and transformed into FM15 *E. coli* cells.

B. Production in *E. coli*:

Initially, one small freshly cultured inocula of the desired recombinant *E. coli* clone harboring the
10 desired construct for sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105, sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105 sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106, sTNFR 2.3D/d13, sTNFR-I 2.3D/d3 and sTNFR-I 2.3D/d15 is started by transferring the entire contents of a frozen glycerol stock seed ampule (ca. 1.5 mL) into a 2 L flask containing 500 mL
15 of Luria broth. The culture is incubated in a gyratory shaker at 37°C operating at 350 rpm. The density of the culture is determined by measuring absorbance at 660 nm (OD₆₆₀). The seed culture is grown to a density of ≥ 2.0 OD₆₆₀, at which time 125 mL is aseptically
20 transferred to the 15 L production fermentor containing 10 L of sterile growth medium.

The batch medium and fermentation conditions for the production fermentation are the complex medium fermentation conditions as described by Sniff (1993),
25 "A Chemically-Defined Medium for the Overproduction of a Recombinant Protein in *E. coli*," thesis, Colorado State University. Generally, the reference teaches the use of a complex medium containing casein hydrolysate, salts, glycerin and antifoam, which are sterilized in
30 the fermentor. After the tank is cooled to below 40°C, filter sterilized trace minerals and thiamine hydrochloride are added.

When the medium temperature is stable at 37°C, the medium is inoculated with the seed culture.
35 Culture growth is monitored by measuring OD₆₆₀. The culture is maintained at a pH of 6.0 by the automatic

addition of 5 M sodium hydroxide and 5 M hydrochloric acid. When the OD₅₆₀ is between 9.5 and 10.5, the culture is induced by the aseptic addition of sterile isopropyl -D thiogalactopyranoside (IPTG) to a final
5 concentration of 0.50mM. The culture is harvested upon cessation of growth.

The culture medium and growth conditions are as described by Sniff (1993), *supra*, with the following exceptions: ammonium sulfate (2.0 g/L) and L-cysteine
10 hydrochloride monohydrate (1.0 g/L) are added to the medium; tetracycline hydrochloride is omitted from the medium; the pH is maintained at 6.0 with sodium hydroxide and hydrochloric acid, rather than at 7.0 with only sodium hydroxide; the growth temperature is
15 increased to 37°C; the inducer concentration has been increased from 0.15mM to 0.50mM IPTG; and the harvest criteria is based on cessation of growth rather than time after induction.

At the completion of the fermentation, the
20 cells are harvested in centrifugation in 500 mL bottles. The cells are pelleted by centrifugation at 10,000 rpm for 30 minutes. The recovered cell paste is diluted to 15% solids in a breaking buffer composed of 50mM Tris and 5mM EDTA at pH 8.0. The suspended cells
25 are then lysed by passing the solution through a homogenizer (APV Gaulin, Inc., Everett, MA) operating at 8000 psi pressure three times. The homogenate is then centrifuged at 10,000 rpm for 30 minutes to recover the inclusion bodies (IBs). The IBs are washed
30 by resuspending in breaking buffer and centrifuging the solution a third time at 10,000 rpm for 30 minutes. The IBs are resuspended in deionized water (1:1 ratio) and centrifuged a final time at 10,000 rpm for 30 minutes for the second wash. The recovered, washed
35 inclusion bodies for each protein are ready for

solubilization, refold and purification. Each run yields approximately 200-250g of IBs.

In an alternative embodiment, the truncated sTNFR-1 may be fermented as follows:

5 Initially, a small freshly cultured inoculum of the desired recombinant *E. coli* clone harboring the desired construct for sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105 or sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106 is started by transferring the entire contents of a frozen glycerol stock seed ampule (ca.
10 1.5 mL) into a 2 L flask containing 500 mL of 10 g/L BBL yeast extract, pH 7.0. The culture is incubated in a gyratory shaker at 33°C operating at 300 rpm. The density of the culture is determined by measuring absorbance at 600 nm (OD₆₀₀). The seed culture is
15 grown to a density of ≥ 2.0 OD₆₀₀, at which time it is aseptically transferred (80 mL) to the 15 L production fermentor containing 7 L of sterile growth medium.

The production fermentation employs a fed-batch process. The batch medium is a complex medium
20 containing yeast extract, salts, and antifoam, which are sterilized in the fermentor. After the tank is cooled to below 40°C, filter sterilized trace minerals, glucose, magnesium sulfate, and hexametaphosphate are added. Two feeds are employed, the first being a carbon
25 containing feed (glucose/magnesium sulfate) and the second a nitrogen feed containing yeast extract.

When the batch medium temperature is stable at 33°C, the medium is inoculated with the seed culture. Culture growth is monitored by measuring
30 OD₆₀₀. The culture is maintained at a pH of 7.0 by the automatic addition of ammonium hydroxide and 48.7% citric acid. When the OD₆₀₀ is between 8.0 and 12.0, feed 1 is initiated using an exponential feed rate. When the OD₆₀₀ is between 30 and 40, feed 2 is initiated
35 using a constant feed rate. When the OD₆₀₀ reached 67-83, the culture is induced by the aseptic addition of

sterile autocinducer (homoserine lactone) to a final concentration of 0.6 mg/L. Both feed I and II rates are changed to a constant rate at induction. The culture is harvested at 16 ± 2 hrs post induction..

5 At the completion of the fermentation, the cells are harvested in centrifugation in 500 mL bottles. The cells are pelleted by centrifugation at 10,000 rpm for 30 minutes. The recovered cell paste is diluted to 15% solids in a breaking buffer composed of
10 50 mM Tris and 5 mM EDTA at pH 8.0. The suspended cells are then lysed by passing the solution through a homogenizer (APV Gaulin, Inc., Everett, MA) operating at 8000 psi pressure three times. The homogenate is then centrifuged at 10,000 rpm for 30 minutes to
15 recover the inclusion bodies (IBs). The IBs are washed by resuspending in breaking buffer and centrifuging the solution a third time at 10,000 rpm for 30 minutes. The IBs are resuspended in deionized water (1:1 ratio) and centrifuged a final time at 10,000 rpm for 30
20 minutes for the second wash. The recovered, washed inclusion bodies are ready for solubilization, refold and purification.

C. Solubilization/Refold:

25 The washed IBs from each entire 10 L fermentation are solubilized in 800 mL of solubilization buffer (50mM Tris, 8M Urea, 160mM cysteine pH9.5). The pH of the solubilization mixture is adjusted to 9.5 with 10N NaOH and allowed to stir at
30 room temperature for 2-3 hours. Each run yielded approximately 200-250g of IBs.

Each solubilization mixture is diluted 1:20 into cold Renaturation Buffer (50mM Tris, 1.1M Urea). Each final volume is about 16 L. Thereafter each
35 mixture is adjusted to pH 9.7 with 6N HCl, and slowly stirred at 4°C for 2-3 days.

The pH of each mixture is then adjusted to 5.0 with glacial acetic acid and 6N HCl. In each mixture a precipitate is formed which is removed by centrifugation at 10,000 X g on a Beckman Model J2-HS centrifuge. Each material is then filtered through a 5µm and a 0.22µm filter.

D. Purification:

The refold materials are ready for column purification on an IX-1 SP-Sepharose Big Bead™ column (Pharmacia Biotech, Inc., Piscataway, NJ).

IX-1 SP-Sepharose Big Bead™ column (4.4 cm x 20 cm)

Buffer A

25mM Acetate

50mM NaCl

pH5.0

Buffer B

25mM Acetate

375mM NaCl

pH5.0

15

A column is equilibrated with 4-5 column volumes Buffer A prior to separate loadings of each refold material. The refold materials are separately loaded onto the column for purification. For each loading, the column is loaded with no more than twelve grams of protein per liter of resin. For each loading, the column is then washed with 3-4 column volumes of Buffer A (until U.V. returned to baseline). For each loading, protein is eluted off the column using a linear eight column volume increasing salt gradient running from 50-375mM NaCl. The entire protein peak for each loading is collected into one pool. The collection of each protein peak is started when the U.V. absorbance rose to about 20% of peak maximum. Pooling is stopped when the earlier of either the U.V. absorbance reached about 50% of peak maximum or the absorbance stops declining.

Flowrate - 7.5 cv/hr for the Equilibration, wash
15 cv/hr for the load
5 cv/hr for the elution
5 Each column purification is run at 4°C.

Each IX-1 pool is ready for purification on a
Toyo Pearl™ Butyl 650M HIC column (Toso Haas,
Philadelphia, PA).

10

300 mL - Toyo Pearl Butyl™ 650M column (4.4 cm x 20
cm)

| <u>Buffer A</u> | <u>Dilution Buffer</u> | <u>Buffer B</u> |
|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 20mM NaPO ₄ | 40mM Na NaPO ₄ | Milli Q H ₂ O |
| 1.8M NaCl, pH6.0 | | 4M NaClpH6.0 |

15

The column is equilibrated with 4-5 column
volumes of Buffer A prior to separate loadings of each
IX-1 pool material. Each IX-1 pool is diluted 1:1 with
Dilution Buffer and the pH adjusted to 6.0. For each
loading, the diluted IX-1 pool is loaded onto a column.

20

For each loading, the column is loaded with no more
than ten grams of protein per liter of resin. For each
loading, the column is washed with 3 column volumes of
buffer. For each loading, protein is eluted off the
column with a linear eight column volume decreasing
salt gradient running from 1.8M NaCl to H₂O. The

25

collection of each protein peak is started when the
U.V. absorbance rose to about 15-20% of peak maximum.
Pooling is stopped when the earlier of either the U.V.
absorbance reached about 50% of peak maximum or the

30

absorbance stops declining.

Flowrate - 6 cv/hr for the equilibration, load and wash
3 cv/hr for the elution
Each column purification is run at room temperature.

5 Each HIC pool is ready for concentration/
diafiltration.

Concentration/ Diafiltration (C/D)

10 A 1 sq ft PLCCTM regenerated cellulose
5,000 M.W. cutoff membrane (Milli-Pore, Bedford, MA) is
used for the C/D step for each HIC pool. Each HIC pool
is concentrated down to around 200 mL and then
diafiltrated against 6-7 volumes of 20mM NaPO₄ pH6.0
until the conductivity is < 4mm hour.

15 Each concentration/ diafiltration step is done at room
temperature.

20 Each C/D pool is then ready for purification
on an IX-2 - 365 mL SP-Sepharose HPTM column (Pharmacia
Biotech, Inc., Piscataway, NJ).

IX-2 - 365 mL SP-Sepharose HPTM column (5 cm x 18.5 cm)

| <u>Equilibration</u> | <u>Buffer A</u> | <u>Buffer B</u> |
|---------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| <u>Buffer</u> | | |
| 20mM Na NaPO ₄ | 20mM NaPO ₄ | 20mM NaPO ₄ |
| pH6.0 | pH6.3 50mM NaCl | pH6.8 |

25 The column is equilibrated with 4 column
volumes Equilibration Buffer prior to separate loadings
of each C/D pool. Each C/D pool is loaded onto the
column using no more than eight grams of protein per
30 liter of resin. For each loading, the column is washed
with 3 column volumes Equilibration Buffer followed by
3 column volumes Buffer A. For each loading, protein

is eluted off the column with a linear eight column volume gradient consisting of a pH gradient from 6.3 - 6.8 and a salt gradient running from 0 - 50mM NaCl (Buffer B). Pooling is started at 1.0 O.D. up the front side of the peak and stopped at 50% of the peak max on the back side.

In an alternative embodiment, the truncated sTNFR-1 may be solubilized, re-folded and purified as follows:

10

C.1 Solubilization/Refold:

The washed IBs are solubilized with 8M urea, 60mM Tris, 100mM cysteine to give a final concentration of 6.5 M urea, 50mM Tris and 80mM cysteine, pH 9.4 and 5 - 10 mg/mL truncated sTNFR-1. (The latter is based on a quantitation of the amount of truncated sTNFR-1 in washed IBs on a g/L basis.) The material is allowed to stir at room temperature for 90 minutes and is then refolded by diluting 1:10 into cold (4 - 8 °C) 0.35M urea, 50mM Tris, pH 9.8 (pH measurement taken at 4 - 8 °C).

The refold solution is allowed to stir for 24 - 72 hours at 4 - 8 °C. At the end of this time, glacial acetic acid is added (~ 20mM) and the pH is adjusted to 5.0. The precipitate that forms is removed by centrifugation and the supernatant saved for loading the first column.

D.1 Purification

The clarified acid precipitation pool is loaded onto an SP-Sepharose Big Bead™ column (Pharmacia Biotech, Inc., Piscataway, NJ) that has been equilibrated with 20mM sodium acetate, 75mM NaCl, pH 5.0. The column is loaded with no more than 15 g truncated sTNFR-1 per L bed volume. After loading the column is washed with 3 column volumes of 20mM sodium

acetate, 75mM NaCl, pH 5.0 and eluted with a linear 9 column gradient from 75mM to 450mM NaCl in 20mM sodium acetate, pH 5.0. The entire SP-Sepharose Big Bead™ column (SP-BB) step is run at 4 - 8 °C.

5 The SP-BB pool is diluted 1:1 with 2M NaCl, 60mM acetate, pH 4.5 and the pH adjusted to 4.5 if necessary. The diluted SP-BB pool is loaded on to a Toyopearl™ Butyl 650M column (Tosco Haas, Philadelphia, PA) that had been equilibrated with 1M NaCl, 30mM
10 acetate, pH 4.5. The column is loaded with ~ 10 - 13 grams of truncated sTNFR-1 per liter bed volume. After loading, the column is washed with 3 column volumes of 1M NaCl, 30mM acetate, pH 4.5 and eluted with a linear 8 column volume gradient of 1M - 0M NaCl in 30mM
15 acetate, pH 4.5.

 The purified truncated sTNFR-1 fractions from the Butyl 650M column are pooled, diluted 1:5 with water and loaded onto an SP-Sepharose High Performance™ column (SP-HP) (Pharmacia Biotech, Inc.,
20 Piscataway, NJ) that has been equilibrated with 30mM acetate, pH 4.5 (loading no more than ~ 15 g/L bed volume). The column is then washed with 3 column volumes of 30mM acetate, pH 4.5 and eluted with a linear 12 column volume gradient going from 100mM to
25 400mM NaCl in 30mM acetate, pH 4.5. The purified truncated sTNFR-1 fractions are pooled and adjusted to pH 5.0 with NaOH.

C. PEGylation:

30 1. Preparation of sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa).

 To a cooled (4 °C), stirred solution of sTNFR-2.6D/N105 (3.5 mg/ml) in 50mM sodium acetate, pH 4, is added a 3-fold molar excess of t-BuPEG (mono-t-butoxy-polyethylene glycol, average MW=33kDa,
35 Shearwater Polymers, Inc.). NaCNBH₃ is added to a final

concentration of 20mM, and the reaction mixture is stirred at 7°C for 18-24 hours.

The extent of the protein modification during the course of the reaction is monitored by SEC HPLC using a TSKG3000sw_M column (Toso Haas, Montgomeryville, PA) eluting with 0.1 M sodium phosphate buffer pH 6.9, 0.5M NaCl, and 10% ethanol at 0.7 ml/min (Toso Haas, Montgomeryville, PA).

The pH of the reaction mixture is adjusted to ca. 3.5 with 1M HCl, and the reaction mixture is diluted with water to a final protein concentration of 1.5 mg/ml.

sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) is separated from the excess of t-BuPEG and other reaction by-products by using a SP Sepharose HP 16/10TM ion-exchange chromatography (Pharmacia Biotech, Inc., Piscataway, NJ).

The reaction mixture is loaded onto the column and the unreacted t-BuPEG is eluted with 3 column volumes of the starting Buffer A (20mM sodium acetate, pH 4.0). The sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) is eluted using a linear 20 column volume gradient from 0-30% Buffer B (1M NaCl in 20mM acetate, pH 4.0. The eluent is monitored at 280 nm. Each fraction containing sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) is analyzed by SDS-PAGE using 4-20% precast gradient gels (Novex, San Diego, CA). Based on SDS-PAGE analysis results, fractions are pooled, concentrated, and sterile filtered. Each final pool of purified sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) is again analyzed by SDS-PAGE and SEC HPLC. This protein is formulated in 10mM sodium phosphate, pH 6.5 and 20mM NaCl.

2. Preparation of sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-33kDa(MePEG).

To a cooled (7 °C), stirred solution of sTNFR-2.6D/N105 (4 mg/ml) is added 10% acetic acid

until the pH is 5.0. To this solution is added 15 mM NaCNBH₃ and a 2-fold molar excess of t-butoxy PEG (t-butoxy polyethylene glycol, average MW=33kDa, Shearwater Polymers, Inc.). The reaction mixture is stirred briefly at the same temperature and then allowed to incubate for ~ 18 hours.

After 18 hours protein concentration in the reaction mixture is adjusted to pH 3.0 with citric acid.

10 sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG(33kDa) is separated from the excess of MePEG and other reaction by-products by ion exchange chromatography using an SP Sepharose HP™ column (Pharmacia Biotech, Inc., Piscataway, NJ).

15 The reaction mixture is loaded (no more than 8mg/ml of resin) onto the column and the unreacted MePEG is eluted with 3 column volumes of the starting buffer A (20mM sodium citrate, pH 3.0). The sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG(33kDa) is eluted using a linear 16 column volume gradient from 0.1 - 0.5 M NaCl in 20mM citrate, pH 3.0. The eluent is monitored at 280 nm. Each fraction containing sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG(33kDa) is analyzed by SDS-PAGE using 4-20% precast gradient gels (Novex, San Diego, CA). Based on SDS-PAGE analysis results, fractions are pooled, concentrated, and sterile filtered. Each final pool of purified sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG(33kDa) is again analyzed by SDS-PAGE. The purified sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG(33kDa) is concentrated to 5 - 20 mg/mL and formulated in either PBS, pH 6.5 (10 mM sodium phosphate, 35-100 mM NaCl) or 20mM acetate, 100 mM NaCl, pH 5.0.

3. Preparation of sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG(20kDa).

35 The procedures of step A for the preparation of sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG(33kDa), are substantially repeated with the exception that MePEG (mono-methoxy-polyethylene glycol, average MW=20kDa, Shearwater

Polymers, Inc.) is substituted for the MePEG (mono-methoxy-polyethylene glycol, average MW=33kDa, Shearwater Polymers, Inc.). This protein is formulated in 10mM sodium phosphate, pH 6.5 and 20mM NaCl.

5

4. Preparation of Additional Conjugates.

Additional conjugates of sTNFR-2.6D/N105 are prepared substantially as sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG(33kDa), with the exception that the following
10 types of PEG aldehydes (Shearwater Polymers, Inc.) are used:

- linear monofunctional - MW 5kDa, 6kDa, and 57kDa;
- branched monofunctional - MW 10kDa, 20kDa and
40kDa;
- 15 linear difunctional - MW 8kDa and 20kDa;
- branched trifunctional - MW 10kDa.

These proteins are formulated in 10mM sodium phosphate, pH 6.5 and 20mM NaCl.

20

5. Alternative Pegylation Method

In an alternative embodiment, the truncated sTNFR-1 molecules may be pegylated and purified by the following techniques:

25

The SP-HP eluate (3 - 5 mg/mL adjusted to pH 5.0) is reacted with 2 moles of polyethylene glycol (e.g., MePEG or t-BuPEG) per mole of sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105 (~5 grams of t-BuPEG per gram of sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105). After the dissolution of the polyethylene glycol, 10
30 - 20mM sodium cyanoborohydride is added and the solution is allowed to incubate overnight at 7 - 15 °C. At the end of the pegylation reaction (~ 18 hours) the reaction is quenched by adding 10mM glycine.

The pegylation mixture is diluted with 4
35 volumes of 50mM acetate, pH 4.0, adjusted to pH 4.0 if necessary, and loaded onto a SP-HP column that has been

equilibrated with 50mM acetate, pH 4.0. The column is loaded to no more than ~8 grams of sTNFR-2.6D/N105 per Liter bed volume. After loading, the column is washed with 3 column volumes of Equilibration Buffer and
5 eluted with a linear 0 - 0.3M NaCl gradient in 50mM acetate, pH 4.0. The sTNFR-2.6D/N105-30kDa monopegylated fractions are collected, adjusted to pH 5.0, concentrated and diafiltered into an isotonic formulation buffer. All purification steps are carried
10 out at room temperature. The protein is formulated in either PBS, pH 6.5 (10 mM sodium phosphate, 35-100 mM NaCl) or 20mM acetate, 100 mM NaCl, pH 5.0.

6. Preparation of sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105 dumbbell and
15 sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106 dumbbell.

Sulfone activated polyethylene glycol (prepared and purified substantially in accordance with United States Patent Application No. 08/473,809, filed June 7, 1995 and United States Patent Application No.
20 08/611,918, filed March 6, 1996) [PEG-20,000-bis-vinyl sulfone], are used to dimerize proteins substantially in accordance with the method described in PCT Publication No. WO 95/34326, except for the reduction and reaction conditions. The proteins are reduced
25 prior to the attachment of the polyethylene glycol with 4 mole DTT per one mole of protein at 5-6°C, pH 7.6. All reactions are performed in the presence of 30% glycerol. The dimerized proteins are termed sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db and sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106db. Each protein is
30 formulated in either PBS, pH 6.5 (10 mM sodium phosphate, 35-100 mM NaCl) or 20mM acetate, 100 mM NaCl, pH 5.0.

7. Preparation of Comparative sTNFR-I Molecules

(i). sTNFR-I 4D/N105 is prepared as described in EP 422339. sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kda) is prepared by pegylating sTNFR-I 4D/N105 substantially in accordance with the procedures set forth above for the pegylation of sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa). sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-MePEG(33kda) is prepared by pegylating sTNFR-I 4D/N105 substantially in accordance with the procedures set forth above for the pegylation of sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG (33kDa). sTNFR-I 4D/C105 and sTNFR-I 4D/C105db are prepared as described in PCT Publication No. WO 95/34326. This protein is formulated in 10mM sodium phosphate, pH 6.5 and 20mM NaCl.

(ii). sTNFR-I 4D/C105-33kDa(MePEG) is prepared by pegylating 4D/C105 substantially in accordance with the procedures set forth above for the pegylation of sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105-33kDa(MePEG) with the exception that the reaction occurs at pH 7.5 with 1.3 moles of DTT per mole of sTNFR-I for ~ 5-6 hours, followed by removal of the DTT on an SP-Sepharose™ FF column and PEGylation with 1.5 - 3 moles of PEG per mole of protein for at least 15 hours at room temp. This protein is formulated in either PBS, pH 6.5 (10 mM sodium phosphate, 35-100 mM NaCl) or 20mM acetate, 100 mM NaCl, pH 5.0.

(iii). sTNFR-I 3D/N105 (a truncation of the c-terminus 34 amino acids of sTNFR-I 4D/N105) is prepared as follows. PCR amplification is carried out using sTNFR-I 4D/N105 as the template and OLIGO#13 and OLIGO#14 which encode *NdeI* and *HindIII*, respectively, and anneal to the 5' and 3' ends of the truncated gene, respectively. PCR amplifications are run for 25 cycles; each cycle consisting of 30 seconds at 94°C for denaturation, 15 seconds at 60°C for annealing, and 1 minute at 72°C for elongation [Model 2400 thermocycler

(Perkin-Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT)]. The PCR product is purified using a QIAquick™ PCR Purification Kit (QIAGEN, Chatsworth, CA). The purified PCR product is cut with *NdeI* and *HindIII* then gel purified using the QIAquick™ Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN, Chatsworth, CA). The gel isolated PCR product is ligated into pAMG11 and transformed into FM15 *E. coli* cells.

5' OLIGO#13: (SEQ ID NO:29)
10 5'-GGTTAGCCATATGGACAGCGTTTGCCCCCAA-3'
3' OLIGO#14: (SEQ ID NO:30)
5'-CCCAAGCTTTTAGGTGCACACGGTGTCTGTTT-3'

15 This protein is formulated in 10mM sodium phosphate, pH 6.5 and 20mM NaCl.

(iv). sTNFR-I 3D/C105 (a truncation of the c-terminus 34 amino acids of sTNFR-I 4D/C105) is prepared substantially as sTNFR-I 3D/N105, with the exception that the template is sTNFR-I 4D/C105. sTNFR-I 3D/C105 is formulated in either PBS, pH 6.5 (10 mM sodium phosphate, 35-100 mM NaCl) or 20mM acetate, 100 mM NaCl, pH 5.0.

25 (v). sTNFR-I 3D/C105db is prepared substantially as sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, with the exception that sTNFR-I 3D/C105 is used as the starting material instead of sTNFR-I 4D/C105. sTNFR-I 3D/C105db is formulated in either PBS, pH 6.5 (10 mM sodium phosphate, 35-100 mM NaCl) or 20mM acetate, 100 mM NaCl, pH 5.0.

Example II

Various forms of truncated, recombinant soluble TNFR-I are assessed for their ability to inhibit TNF activity.

5 A. WEHI Cytotoxicity Assay

The WEHI assay is an *in vitro* cell proliferation assay (Edwards et al. (1991), *Endocrinology*. 128:989-996). The cell lines are sensitive to TNF- α (i.e., TNF- α is cytotoxic). In the
10 presence of a TNF- α inhibitor, the cells are protected from the cytotoxic effect and thus are able to proliferate.

Protocol:

15 TNF-sensitive WEHI 164 clone 13 cells (ATCC, Rockville, MD) are suspended at a concentration of 20×10^4 cells/mL in RPMI (Gibco, Grand Island, NY) medium supplemented with 5% Fetal Calf Serum (Hyclone, Ogden, UT) and penicillin 50U/mL:streptomycin 50 mg/mL. One
20 hundred microliters of this cell suspension are placed in each well of flat-bottomed 96-cell microtiter plates, and the cells are allowed to adhere for 4-6 hours at 37°C in 5% CO₂. To each well 10 μ L of a 0.0060 mg/mL actinomycin-D (Sigma Chemical Co., St.
25 Louis, MO) is added. Ten microliters of recombinant human TNF α at 50 ng/ml (5 ng/ml final concentration) is added to each well. Serially diluted 2-fold concentrations of the various sTNFR forms (sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106, sTNFR-I 4D/C105 and sTNFR-I 4D/C105db) are
30 diluted PBS and then added to duplicate wells (10 μ L/well) containing adherent WEHI 164 cells after the

addition of recombinant human TNF- α . WEHI-164 clone 13 cells are incubated for 18 hours at 37°C in 5% CO₂. After incubation, 10 mL of a 2 mg/mL solution of the organic dye MTT tetrazolium (3-[4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl]2,5-diphenyl tetrazolium bromide; Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO) is added, and cells are incubated for an additional 4-6 hours. Cells are solubilized by addition of 50 μ L DMF/SDS solution (20% SDS and 50% N,N dimethylformamide, pH 4.7). The DMF/SDS solution is pipetted up and down several times until all MTT crystals are dissolved, and cells are incubated for an additional 2-22 hours. The absorbances (abs) are read on a Vmax reader at 570. The percent specific cytotoxicity is calculated from optical densities using the formula: % specific cytotoxicity = 100% X [abs(cells + medium) - abs(cells + sample)]/abs(cells + medium) - abs(cells + TX-100)]. The number of units of TNF in each sample is determined using the percent specific cytotoxicities of the murine standards, as described previously.

The WEHI assay results are compiled below in Table 2:

TABLE 2: In vitro activity in the WEHI assay.

25

| <u>Compound</u> | <u>IC50 (ng/mL)</u> |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| sTNFR-1 2.6D/C106 | 208 |
| sTNFR-1 4D/C105 | 238 |
| sTNFR-1 4D/C105db | N/A |

Based on the results of the WEHI assay, there are no significant differences between the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106 and the sTNFR-I 4D/C105 in terms of *in vitro* bioefficacy.

5

B. L929 Cytotoxicity Assay:

The L929 cytotoxicity assay is an *in vitro* cell proliferation assay (Parmely et al. (1993), *J. Immunol.*, 151:389-396) which also assesses the
10 cytotoxicity of TNF- α -sensitive killing. The cell lines are sensitive to TNF- α (i.e., TNF- α is cytotoxic). In the presence of a soluble TNF- α inhibitor, the cells are protected from the cytotoxic effect and thus are able to proliferate.

15

Protocol:

The L929 cell line is obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (Catalog number CCL 1, NCTC clone 929, clone of strain L, connective tissue, mouse). The medium used for propagation is RPMI Medium
20 1640 supplemented with 10% FBS +1% L-Glutamine Solution +1% Penicillin-Streptomycin Solution.

96-well microtiter plates (Corning) are used in the assay and only the inner 60 wells are utilized.
25 The standard and test sample are tested in triplicate on the same plate.

The TNF used in the assay is from R&D Systems (Minneapolis, MN). The final concentration of TNF used in the assay is 1 ng/mL in all assay wells.

The assay diluent is L929 growth medium, 10 ng/mL of TNF and 10 g/mL of Actinomycin D (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO).

The plates are harvested using an XTT/MEN
5 Solution (1.5 mg/mL XTT + 75 mM MEN).

On day 1, cells are plates on assay plates. A cell suspension is prepared by trypsinizing and resuspending cells at 3.33×10^4 cells/mL. 180 mL of this cell suspension is plated into each of the inner
10 60 wells of the assay plates. 200mL of growth medium is dispensed into the outer 36 wells to help avoid evaporation artifacts in the assay. The plates are allowed to sit at room temperature, covered with foil and free from drafts, for approximately 1 hour. Assay
15 plates are placed in a 37 ± 2 °C high humidity $5 \pm 1\%$ CO₂ incubator. Plates are incubated for approximately 20-22 hours prior to addition of sTNFR-I serial dilutions.

On day 2, sTNFR-I 4D/N105 standard is prepared and test samples: Dilute sTNFR-I 4D/N105
20 standard and test samples to a concentration of approximately 2.0 mg/mL, (or another appropriate concentration). Make serial dilutions of this concentration to create a 10-point dilution curve ranging from approximately 1.0×10^6 ng/mL to 1.0×10
25 ³ ng/mL, including a 0 ng/mL (Assay Diluent only) point. If other concentrations are appropriate, they may be used. Add 1000 µL of each dilution in triplicate on each assay plate. Incubate the plates in a 37 ± 2 °C high humidity $5 \pm 1\%$ CO₂ incubator for 20 ± 1
30 hours after transfer of serial dilution aliquots to the assay plates.

On day 3, 50 μ L/well of the XTT/MEN Solution is added to inner 60 wells of assay plates. Plates are incubated in a 37 \pm 2 $^{\circ}$ C high humidity 5 \pm 1% CO₂ incubator (Falcon, New York, New York) for 24 \pm 0.5 hours.

On day 4, the optical density (O.D.) of the assay plates is read at 450 nm minus 650 nm on an ELISA plate reader (SpectraMAX, Beckman Instruments, Inc., Fullerton, CA). If values of 4.000 OD are obtained for 10 wells in a plate at these wavelengths, the plate should be reread at 490 nm minus 650 nm immediately, and the 490 nm minus 650 nm data should be used for calculation.

A standard dose-response curve vs log is prepared using a four parameter logistic curve fit. Calculate The original concentrations of unknown samples are calculated from the standard curve and calculate the ED₅₀ for the standard and the correlation coefficient for the standard curve fit.

Results:

The L929 Cytotoxicity Assay results are compiled below in Table 3:

TABLE 3: In vitro activity in the L929 Cytotoxicity assay

| <u>Compound</u> | <u>Concentration</u> | <u>ED₅₀</u> |
|-------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| <u>(ng/mL)</u> | <u>(mg/mL)</u> | |
| sTNFR-I 4D/C105db | 7.8 | 1.0 \pm 0.1 |

| | | |
|----------------------------------|-----|-----------|
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db | 2.6 | 1.1±0.0 |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106db | 2.2 | 1.0±0.1 |
| sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) | 2.0 | 229.2±8 |
| sTNFR-I 4D/C105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) | 1.1 | 325.5±147 |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) | 1.7 | 210.2±9 |

Internal Std:

| | | |
|-----------------|-----|-------------|
| sTNFR-I 4D/C105 | 3.5 | 314.8±188.1 |
|-----------------|-----|-------------|

The data indicate that the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db and the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db and sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106db are active and have comparable dose responses when compared to the standard. The data also indicate that the sTNFR-I sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kda) and sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105-t-BuPEG(33kda) are nearly 2 logs lower in activity, but are active in this assay, nonetheless, when compared to the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db.

10

Run #2

| | | |
|-------------------|-----|----------|
| sTNFR-I 3D/C105db | 0.2 | 2.27±0.3 |
| sTNFR-I 3D/C105db | 0.2 | 2.0* |
| sTNFR-I 3D/C105db | 1.9 | 1.8* |
| sTNFR-I 3D/N105 | 2.4 | 413.3* |

Internal Std:

| | | |
|-----------------|-----|------------|
| sTNFR-I 4D/C105 | 3.5 | 115.9±42.1 |
|-----------------|-----|------------|

* Single data point

15

These data indicate that the sTNFR-I 3D/C105db is active and the ED₅₀ values are in the range of the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db (Run #1), the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db (Run #1), and the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106db (Run

#1). The data also indicate that the sTNFR-I 3D/N105 is less active than the sTNFR-I 4D/C105 internal standard.

5 C. Streptococcal cell wall induced reactivation model:

The Streptococcal cell wall induced reactivation model of arthritis in rats assays is accomplished using known protocols (Esser et al. (1985), *Arthritis And Rheumatism*, 28:1402-1411 and
10 Makarov et al. (1996), *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*, 93:402-406).

Protocol:

Female Lewis rats (Charles River
15 Laboratories, Inc., Wilmington, MA), each weighing 175 to 185 grams, are injected intra-articularly into the right ankle joint with a sterile suspension of streptococcal cell wall products containing peptidoglycan-polysaccharide (SCW) (Lee Laboratory,
20 Grayson, GA) at a dose of 1.5 mg/10 mg per joint. Saline is injected into the contralateral joint to provide a control. The intra-articular injection of SCW causes an acute arthritis of relatively short duration with swelling of the joint peaking at one to
25 two days post injection. After a period of twenty days, during which the acute inflammatory reaction resolved, SCW is again administered by intravenous injection at a dose of 200 mg/200 mL per rat. The second dose of SCW is sufficient to reactivate
30 inflammation in the ankle joint previously injected with SCW and has little effect on the saline-injected

ankle. To assess the extent of inflammation during the 72-hour period following the intravenous injection of SCW, the dimensions of the ankle joint are measured by ankle caliper measurements of the hind ankle at 0, 24, 5 36, 48, and 72 hours after reactivation of the arthritis and then contralateral hind limb harvest for histology (e.g., inflammation, pannus formation, cartilage damage and bone damage).

10 Results:

The effects of the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db when administered are tested on the development of joint swelling during the reactivation of the arthritis. The inhibitors and vehicle are each administered in a 15 single intravenous injection 24 hours pre-reactivation with the SCW.

sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106db demonstrates statistically significant efficacy in reducing joint swelling, by analysis of variance (ANOVA) Fisher's 20 post-hoc test (Statview[®]) at all four doses on days two and three post-reactivation and at all but one dose (1.5 mg/kg) on day one. This reduction in swelling is comparable to the positive control of sTNFR-I 4D/C105db given at a dose of 0.5 mg/kg daily (i.e.; 8.8 nM) 25 starting at one day pre-reactivation to three days post-reactivation. The sTNFRs also show significant efficacy when the amount of swelling is considered over the three days as a whole. Area under the curve (AUC) display a dose-response relationship at all doses (see 30 Figure 9, wherein the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106db is designated

"sTNFR-I 2.6D" and the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db is designated "sTNFR-I 4D").

The sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) show a significant reduction in ankle width and histological indexes when compared to the disease control group in the model.

D. D-galactosamine/Lipopolysaccharide model:

The D-galactosamine (D-GalNH₂)/Lipopoly-saccharide (LPS) model (Parmely et al. (1993), *supra*), is an *in vivo*, highly TNF- α -dependent animal model of lethality. Additionally, MRL-*lpr/lpr* autoimmune mice have been shown to be extremely sensitive to LPS- or SEB-induced TNF- α (Mountz et al. (1995), *J. Immunol.*, 155:4829-4837).

Protocol:

After overnight fasting, 6-8 week old female MRL-*lpr/lpr* mice (Jackson Laboratory, Bar Harbor, ME) receive an I.P. challenge with the following pharmacological reagents: 25 mg of D-GalNH₂ (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO) suspended in Hank's Balanced Salt Solution (Gibco Laboratories, Inc., Grand Island, NY) (50 mg/mL); and lipopolysaccharide (LPS) from *E. coli* Serotype 0127:B8 (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO) in sterile, endotoxin-free phosphate buffered saline (PBS) (25 mg/mouse) or SEB (Toxin Technologies, Sarasota, FL) in normal saline (50 mg/mouse). The various forms of sTNFR are given in serial 2-fold dilutions (mg/kg dosages) to obtain ED₅₀ curves generated with statistical software for the

MacIntosh (Statview[®], Mountain View, CA). Lethality is followed through +48h after challenge.

Results:

5 As shown below in Table 4, when the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106db is administered as described above, 1 hour pre-LPS/DGalNH₂ challenge, the ED₅₀ (i.e., the dose of sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106db required for 50% protection) at 48 hours is ~50 µg/kg (N=8 individual mice). In
10 comparison to the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, there are no significant (P > 0.05) differences in the ability of this form to prevent lethality (ED₅₀ = ~50 µg/kg; N=8 individual mice).

15 TABLE 4: Comparison of sTNFR and Optimized Truncated sTNFR forms in LPS/D-GalNH₂ Model

| <u>Agent</u> | <u>ED₁₀₀</u> | <u>ED₅₀</u> |
|---|-------------------------|------------------------|
| sTNFR-I 4D/C105db | ~100 µg/kg | ~50 µg/kg |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106db | ~100 µg/kg | ~50 µg/kg |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | ~2 mg/kg | ~400 |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG (20kda) | ~800-1000 µg/kg | ~1 mg/kg |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG (20kda branched) | 2 mg/kg | ~1-1.5 mg/kg |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG (40kda branched) | 1.5 mg/kg | ~1 mg/kg |

20 The data indicate that sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106db has equivalent activity as compared to sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, but that sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) is less active in this model with an ED₅₀ of ~400 µg/kg (n=5 individual mice). Additionally, the activity of the

sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG (20kDa branched) and 2.6D/N105-MePEG (40kDa branched) are less active in this model.

E. Adjuvant induced arthritis model:

5 Rheumatoid arthritis induced in rats by adjuvant bears many resemblances to human rheumatoid arthritis. The purpose of this experiment is to demonstrate that systemic administration of truncated sTNFRs has a mitigating effect on the pathogenesis of
10 adjuvant-induced arthritis in mice.

Protocol:

Male Lewis rats (5-7/group) (Charles River Laboratories, Inc., Wilmington, MA) weighing at least
15 200g are cannulated with SQ catheters and allowed to recover for several days. They are then placed in infusion cages and acclimated for a week prior to initiating saline infusion.

On day-0, all rats are injected with 100 μ l
20 of Freund's Complete Adjuvant (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO) to which a synthetic adjuvant, N,N-dioctyldecyldecyl-N', N-bis(2-hydroxy-ethyl) propanediamine, 50 mg/ml, is added. On day 8, different groups of rats are administered by
25 continuous SQ infusion of sTNFR-I 4D/C105 and sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105.

The results are set forth in Table 5.

30 TABLE 5: Adjuvant induced arthritis

| <u>Compound</u> | <u>Dose</u> | <u>AUC*</u> | <u>Paw Wt.</u> | <u>Inflam.</u> | <u>Bone Res.</u> |
|--------------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|----------------------------|------------------|
| | (mg/kg/hr) | (% Inh.) | (% Inh.) | Histopathology (% Inh.) | (% Inh.) |
| Study #1 | | | | | |
| stNFR-I 4D/C105 | 5 | 61 | 46 | 37 | 89 |
| | 1 | 49 | 45 | 26 | 855 |
| | 0.2 | 33 | 40 | 14 | 34 |
| stNFR-I 2.6D/N105 | 1 | 55 | 53 | 33 | 51 |
| Study #2 | | | | | |
| stNFR-I 2.6D/N105 | 5 | 42 | ND | 13 | 49 |
| Study #3 | | | | | |
| stNFR-I 2.6D/N105- | 9 | 50 | 40 | 13 | 27 |
| MePEG (20kda) | 3 | 35 | 34 | 9 | 22 |
| | 1 | 36 | 30 | 0 | 0 |
| stNFR-I 2.6D/N105- | 9 | 43 | 37 | | |
| MePEG (33kDa) | 3 | 38 | 33 | | |
| | 1 | 24 | 20 | | |

Surprisingly the stNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) and stNFR-I 4D/C105db are of comparable anti-arthritic activity in adjuvant arthritis in Lewis rats, although the stNFR-I 4D/C105db is more potent in the WEHI-164 and L929 *in vitro* cytotoxicity assays, as well as the LPS/GalN model.

F. Collagen induced arthritis model:

10 Type II collagen-induced arthritis in rats bears many resemblances to human rheumatoid arthritis. The purpose of this experiment is to demonstrate that systemic administration of truncated sTNFRs has a mitigating effect on the pathogenesis of type II
15 collagen-induced arthritis in rats and mice.

Rat Protocol:

Female Lewis rats (Charles River Laboratories, Inc., Wilmington, MA), had SQ cannulas implanted and they are acclimated to tethering for continuous infusion. Subsequently they are immunized with bovine type II collagen in Freund's incomplete adjuvant. On days 13, 14 or 15 post immunization, animals with established arthritis are randomly subdivided into groups of eight animals each. The experimental groups are infused with vehicle or various doses of STNFR-I as described in Table 6 for 7 days. Paw inflammation is assessed by daily caliper measurement of ankle joints. On day 7, the animals are euthanized and paws collected for weight determination as an index of inflammation. Ankle and knee joints are collected for histopathologic evaluation of arthritis parameters.

The results are set forth in Table 6A.

TABLE 6A: Collagen induced arthritis

| <u>Compound</u> | Dose | AUC% | Paw Wt. | Inflam. | Bone Res. |
|-------------------|------------|----------|----------|----------------|-----------|
| | | | | Histopathology | |
| | (mg/kg/hr) | (% Inh.) | (% Inh.) | (% Inh.) | (% Inh.) |
| STUDY #1 | | | | | |
| STNFR-I 4D/C105 | 5 | 65 | 81 | ND | ND |
| | 1 | 35 | 34 | ND | ND |
| | 0.2 | 19 | 22 | ND | ND |
| STNFR-I 2.6D/N105 | 1 | 39 | 41 | ND | ND |

| STUDY #2 | (mg/kg/day) | | | | |
|--------------------|-------------|----|----|----|----|
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105- | 3 | 50 | 60 | 76 | 46 |
| MePEG (33kDa) | | | | | |
| sTNFR-I 4D/N105- | 3 | 47 | 50 | ND | ND |
| MePEG (33kDa) | | | | | |
| STUDY #3 | (mg/kg/day) | | | | |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105- | 9 | 25 | 44 | ND | ND |
| MePEG (33kDa) | | | | | |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105- | 3 | 25 | 37 | ND | ND |
| MePEG (33kDa) | | | | | |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105- | 9 | 35 | 52 | ND | ND |
| MePEG (20kDa) | | | | | |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105- | 3 | 35 | 37 | ND | ND |
| MePEG (20kDa) | | | | | |

Interestingly, the rat established collagen model all the treatment groups are nearly the same in efficacy (e.g.; curve shape, percent (%) inhibition of area under the curve (AUC), ranging from 30-59%, and paw weight inhibition ranging from 40-64%. No treatment group is statistically different than any other in this model of arthritis.

10 Mouse Protocol:

Male DBA/1 (Jackson Laboratories, Inc., Bar Harbor, ME), are immunized with bovine type II collagen (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO) in Freund's incomplete adjuvant. On days 24, 25 and 26 post-immunization, animals with established arthritis are randomly subdivided into groups of eight animals each. The experimental groups are administered twice daily by the IP route either saline or sTNFR-I

2.6D/N105- MePEG (33kDa), for 3 consecutive days (days +27, +28, +29). Paw inflammation is assessed by daily caliper measurement of ankle joints. On day +34, the animals are euthanized and paws collected for weight determination as an index of inflammation. Ankle and knee joints are collected for histopathologic evaluation of arthritic parameters.

The results are set forth in Table 6B.

10

TABLE 6B: Collagen induced arthritis

| <u>Compound</u> | <u>Dose</u> | <u>AUC%</u> | <u>Total</u> |
|--------------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|
| | (mg/kg 2D) | (% Inh.) | Histopathology |
| STUDY #1 | | | |
| sTNFR-I 4D/C105db | 3 | 49 | 39 |
| sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t- | 3 | 63 | 55 |
| BuPEG (33kDa) | | | |
| STUDY #2 | | | |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105- | 9 | 73 | ND |
| MePEG (33kDa) | | | |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105- | 3 | 75 | ND |
| MePEG (33kDa) | | | |

G. Continuous Infusion Rat Model of LPS-induced

15 TNF- α Production:

sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db and sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106db, sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105 and sTNFR-I 4D/N105 are IV jugular implanted with AlzetTM mini-pumps (Alza Corp., Palo Alto, CA), according to the manufacturer's instructions, for 48-hour continuous infusion (1

20

mg/kg). Serum TNF- α levels, measured by an ELISA (Genzyme, Cambridge, MA) are significantly decreased compared to controls +2 hours post a high dose LPS challenge.

5

Example III: Immunogenicity Studies

Various forms of truncated, recombinant soluble TNFR-I are assessed for immunogenicity in several animal models.

10

A. Rodents: :

sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) and sTNFR-I 4D/C105db (control) are subcutaneously administered (4 mg/kg) on days 1 and 5 of the experiments to female Sprague Dawley rats (Charles Rivers Labs, Wilmington, MA) (n=6-8/group). Retro-orbital blood samples are collected weekly to day 21 post-initial administration. Samples are evaluated for IgM and IgG antibody production.

20

TABLE 7: Rodent Immunogenicity

| time [days] | 0.01 | 7 | 14 | 21 |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| GROUP+ANIMAL# | TITER | TITER | TITER | TITER |
| | IgM | IgM | IgM | IgM |

sTNFR-I

2.6D/N105-

33kdaPEG

| | | | | |
|---------|-----|------|------|------|
| 1 | NEG | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | NEG | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | NEG | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | NEG | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 6 | NEG | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| sTNFR-I | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |

2.6D/N105-t-
BuPEG (33kDa)

| | | | | |
|-----|---|------|------|------|
| SEM | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
|-----|---|------|------|------|

control

| | | | | |
|---------|---|---|------|-----|
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 50 | 0 |
| 8 | 0 | 0 | 50 | 0 |
| 3 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 |
| 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 50 |
| 11 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 |
| 12 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 |
| 13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| control | 0 | 0 | 62.5 | 6.3 |
| SEM | 0 | 0 | 15.7 | 6.3 |

| | | | | |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| time [days] | 0.01 | 7 | 14 | 21 |
| GROUP+ANIMAL# | TITER | TITER | TITER | TITER |
| | IgG | IgG | IgG | IgG |

sTNFR-I

2.6D/N105-

t-

BuPEG (33kDa)

| | | | | |
|---------------|------|------|------|------|
| 1 | NEG | NEG | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | NEG | NEG | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | NEG | NEG | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | NEG | NEG | 0 | 0 |
| 6 | NEG | NEG | 0 | 0 |
| sTNFR-I | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 2.6D/N105-t- | | | | |
| BuPEG (33kDa) | | | | |
| SEM | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |

control

| | | | | |
|---------|-----|-----|-----|-------|
| 7 | NEG | NEG | 0 | 200 |
| 8 | NEG | NEG | 0 | 200 |
| 9 | NEG | NEG | 0 | 0 |
| 10 | NEG | NEG | 0 | |
| 11 | NEG | NEG | 200 | 400 |
| 12 | NEG | NEG | 0 | 200 |
| 13 | NEG | NEG | 200 | 800 |
| 14 | NEG | NEG | 0 | 50 |
| control | 0 | 0 | 50 | 231.3 |

SEM 0 0 32.7 94.0

As seen in the Table 7, sTNFR-I 4D/C105db administered subcutaneously (SC) on days 1 and 5, records the higher rat anti- sTNFR-I IgG antibody titers through 21 days than the sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) has very weak, if any, antibody titers. Similar trends in immunogenicity are also observed in rats developing rat anti- sTNFR-I IgM antibodies through 21 days. sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) do not generate rat anti- sTNFR-I IgM antibodies through 21 days.

B. *Papio anubis*:

The objective of Part 1, Phase A of the study is to determine the pharmacokinetics and immunogenicity of either the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db (0.2 mg/kg bodyweight [BW]), sTNFR-I 3D/C105db (0.2 mg/kg BW), or sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db (0.2 mg/kg BW), respectively, when administered IV twice to the healthy baboon, 21 days apart.

The Part 1 study is divided in two phases. Part 1, Phase A is aimed at determining pharmacokinetics and immunogenicity of the different sTNF-RI constructs in the healthy baboon in response to two injections. Twelve baboons are subdivided into three groups. While anesthetized, each group receives 0.2 mg/kg BW of either the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, sTNFR-I 3D/C105db, or sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db. Three baboons are studied each session. Animals are followed for 21 days and then receive a second identical IV injection of protein and are studied for an additional 21 days.

Pharmacokinetics and immunogenicity are determined at intervals thereafter.

Part 1, Phase B of the study is aimed at evaluating efficacy of these preparations in a well established model of TNF α -mediated lethality (Espat et al., J. Surg. Res., 59:153-158, 1995). Lethal *E. coli* bacteremia is induced in 16 animals in groups of four, by administration of $5-10 \times 10^{10}$ cfu/kg of live *E. coli*. A placebo group is compared to baboons pretreated IV with either a sTNFR-I 4D/C105db (0.2 mg/kg bodyweight [BW]), sTNFR-I 3D/C105db (0.2 mg/kg BW), or sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db administered at 1 mg/kg BW.

In both phases of the Part 1 study, Young adult male and female baboons *Papio anubis* (6-11 kg) (Biomedical Research Foundation, San Antonio, TX) are fasted overnight. The animals are anesthetized with ketamine (10 mg/kg i.m.) and the cephalic vein is percutaneously cannulated. Anesthesia is maintained by the initial administration of up to 35 mg/kg sodium pentobarbital followed by repeated injection of 3-5 mg/kg/hr of sodium pentobarbital. The upper airway is secured by placement of a cuffed endotracheal tube, and the animals maintain spontaneous respiration. A catheter is placed percutaneously into the femoral artery which permits repeated systemic arterial blood sampling as well as continuous monitoring of heart rate and mean arterial blood pressure via a Datascope 2000 anesthesia monitor (Datascope, San Antonio, TX) cardiac monitor. Arterial blood samples are collected at intervals, anti-coagulated with EDTA or heparin, and cooled on ice immediately after drawing. The plasma

fraction is separated by centrifugation at 4°C, and stored at -70°C until assayed. Core temperature is monitored via a rectal probe. An indwelling urinary Foley-type catheter is placed to allow urine collection and to monitor urine output and creatinine clearance. Hemodynamic parameters are monitored every fifteen minutes. All animals receive 0.9% sodium chloride (4 ml/kg) as maintenance i.v. fluid. In the phase B studies, animals receive additional fluid (10 ml/kg every 15 min), if two of the following physiologic criteria are met: 1) mean arterial pressure dropped by more than 30%; 2) heart rate increase by more than 30%, and 3) urine output drop to <1 ml/kg/hr. After baseline blood sampling and a waiting period of at least an hour to allow equilibration infusion of proteins is started.

In the Part 1 Phase A set of studies, recombinant proteins are infused via the cephalic vein and animals are observed for a period of eight hours after which time all catheters are removed and the animals are returned to their cages for 21 days. At 24 and 48 hours and on days 3, 5, 8, 11, 16, and 21, the animals are briefly anesthetized with IM ketamine (10mg/kg) and venuous blood samples obtained. On day 21, the animals are re-anesthetized, received a second injection of the protein, and the entire procedure conducted on day zero is repeated for an additional 21 days, at which time the animals are euthanized.

In the Part 1 Phase B studies, one hour prior to the infusion of *E. coli*, four animals are randomly assigned to receive either placebo or one of the

previously mentioned constructs. Animals are observed for a period of eight hours after which time all catheters are removed, the animals are returned to their cages and subsequent survival to the lethal; bacteremia is observed. Animals in excessive discomfort are euthanized. Excessive discomfort is defined by the IACUC as: 1) failure to maintain the sitting or upright position over the previous 12 hours, 2) failure to take food or water within the previous 12 hours, 3) uncontrollable bleeding from catheter sites, or 4) unresponsiveness to external stimuli. Venous blood samples are obtained at -1, 0, 0.5, 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 24 hr, 48 hr, and on days 3,5,8,11,16, and 21. At 21 days, surviving animals are euthanized.

The presence of *Papio* antibodies to the administered recombinant proteins are determined by sandwich ELISA. Very briefly, the sTNFR-1 constructs are coated onto ELISA plates (1 µg/ml) and diluted baboon (1:50 to 1:100,000) plasma (100 µL) are added. After the samples are washed, an horse radish peroxidase (HRP) conjugated protein A is added (0.5 µg/ml), and the assays are visualized with TMB.

Results (Part I):

Plasma half-lives differed significantly among the three constructs. The disappearance curves are determined using a model-independent method and the apparent half-lives are generally evaluated between 8 and 172 hours. In naive animals, the plasma half-life

is longest in baboons treated with the 4.0 domain construct (29 hrs) and declines sequentially in baboons treated with the sTNFR-I 3D/C105db (24.7 hrs) and sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db (21.5 hrs). The difference, 5 although statistically significant, is only 26%.

Unexpectedly, following the second administration of the proteins to the respective baboons, the plasma half-lives tend to be much shorter, indicating a more rapid clearance. This decrease in 10 half-life is most pronounced in baboons receiving sTNFR-I 4D/C105db where it is shortened by 48% ($p < 0.01$) [Figure 10]. The reductions in half-life are intermediate in the baboons treated with the sTNFR-I 3D/C105db (31%) [Figure 11] and least in the animals 15 given the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db (14%) [Figure 12]. The reductions in half-life are not statistically different in baboons treated with the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db.

All the preparations are immunogenic in the baboon. However, the frequency of immunogenicity is 20 greatest in the baboons treated with the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, intermediate in animals treated with the sTNFR-I 3D/C105db, and lowest in animals given the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db (Table 8).

25 TABLE 8: Peak Antibody Responses¹

| | First 21 Days | | Second 21 Days | |
|----------------------------|---------------|-----------|----------------|-----------|
| | median | 25% - 75% | median | 25% - 75% |
| sTNFR-I 4D/C105db (n=4) | 3.20 | 3.20 3.20 | 3.95 | 3.50 4.40 |

| | | | | |
|---------------------------------|-------|-----------|------|-----------|
| sTNFR-I 3D/C105db (n=4) | 1.60 | 0.00 3.65 | 3.50 | 1.30 4.75 |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db (n=4) | 0.00* | 0.00 1.75 | 1.45 | 0.00 3.50 |

¹logarithmic scale (inverse dilution of plasma necessary to produce half-maximal absorbance on a sandwich ELISA; see *Experimental Methods*)

5

*p=0.056, by Kruskal-Wallis two-way ANOVA (log transformed values failed tests of normality)

Antibody responses generally develop around
10 the eighth day following administration of the constructs and are present through the 21 day study period. Furthermore, antibody responses tend to become stronger during the response to the second injection of the protein constructs.

15 All four of the baboons receiving the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db develop antibodies, two of four of the animals receiving the sTNFR-I 3D/C105db develop antibodies and one of the four baboons receiving the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db develop antibodies. By Kruskal-
20 Wallis ANOVA, the magnitude of the antibody response (log transformed) is significantly different among the three groups as a function of time ($p < 0.05$). Post-hoc analysis suggests that the significant difference in antibody responses is principally between animals
25 receiving the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db and sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db

with intermediate (and nonsignificant) responses from the animals treated with sTNFR-I 3E/C105db.

A correlative relationship between the development of antibodies and the change in clearance
5 between the two 21 day studies ($p < 0.01$) is observed. Not unexpectedly, in those animals that develop a strong antibody response after the first administration of the construct, the protein is cleared more rapidly after the second administration. A change in clearance
10 between the first and second injections is compared between animals that developed an antibody response ($n=7$) and those that did not ($n=5$) [Figure 13].

The antibodies that are detected in the plasma of the baboons are evaluated in a selected
15 number of animals for direct cytotoxicity in the ME-180 cell line and neutralizing capacity in an L-929 assay. No cytotoxicity nor neutralization is seen with antibodies generated to any of the three constructs.

In the Phase I Part A baboon study, animals
20 that develop the strongest antibody responses also have the most rapid increase in the clearance of the constructs following their second administration. Thus, such findings suggest that antibody responses may reduce the biological half-life and thus, therapeutic
25 efficacy of the constructs, and dose adjustments may be required. However, there does not appear to be any adverse clinical response to the presence of the antibodies when the constructs are administered a second time. Thus, therapeutic efforts to modify such
30 constructs to reduce immunogenicity, without significantly affecting half-life or efficacy, are

aimed primarily at reducing the need for increasing dose adjustments, rather than the risk of adverse reactions.

5 Part 1 Phase B Results:

Finally, in the naive baboon, all three constructs are nearly equally effective in preventing cytokine mediated injury after *E. coli* bacteremia when administered at a dose of 1.0 mg/kg BW. One of 4
10 Placebo-treated baboons survive; 4 of 4 sTNFR-I 4D/C105db- and sTNFR-I 3D/C105db-treated baboons survive; and 3 of 4 sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db-treated baboons survive, respectively. All three constructs prevent
15 TNF α bioactivity and provide excess neutralizing capacity.

Part II:

The specific aim of the Part II study in baboons is to determine whether repeated exposure (i.e.
20 3 separate injections) of animals to various sTNF-RI constructs results in further immunogenicity and decreased half-lives. Additionally, this study is designed to compare the immunogenicity and pharmacokinetics of several sTNF-RI constructs,
25 including the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db and sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, and the sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) and sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa). Finally, this study is designed to evaluate the clinical significance of the antibody response and alter clearance on the subsequent

response to a TNF α -mediated injury challenge (*E. coli* bacteremia).

On days 0, 21 and 42, baboons are administered I.V. 0.2 mg/kg of the various constructs (sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db, sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa), or sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa), respectively). On day 63, baboons receive 2.0 mg/kg BW of their respective constructs. On day 65 (i.e.; 48 hrs later), baboons are challenged with a lethal dose of *E. coli* as outlined in Part I above. The major findings Part II are as follows:

Results (Part II):

In general, sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) and sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) have longer half-life's than TNFR-I 4D/C105db and sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db in the naive baboon, irrespective of the number of domains. half-lives range from 30-35 hours for the monopegylated sTNFR-I forms in comparison to 10-20 hours for the dimeric pegylated forms. Additionally, sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) and TNFR-I 4D/C105db have longer half-lives than 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) and sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db in the naive animal.

sTNFR-I 4D/C105db and sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db are also immunogenic, with a modest trend towards reduced immunogenicity with sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db. However, only TNFR-I 4D/C105db exhibits reduced clearance with repeated administrations. sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) and 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) are neither antigenic, nor do their clearance rates change significantly with repeated administration.

Serum obtained from each baboon (N=3) treated with the different compounds on days '21, day '42, and day '61 are assessed *in vitro* for immunoreactivity (by a sandwich capture ELISA) to other constructs by using the different constructs as the capture antigen. For example, serum obtained from baboons administered the 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) on day '21 (Table 9) do not "react" to either the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, sTNFR-I 4D/N105 when these compounds are used on the ELISA plate as the capture antigen.

TABLE 9
 Baboon Antibody Response
 IgG (1:400 titer) Day 21

| Animal given: n=3 | STNFR-I 2.6D/C105db | STNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t- BuPEG(33kDa) | STNFR-I 4D/N105-t- BuPEG(33kDa) | STNFR-I 4D/C105-t- BuPEG(33kDa) | STNFR-I 4D/C105db | STNFR-I 4D/N105 |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------|---|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| STNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) | | 3/3 neg | | | 3/3 neg | 3/3 neg |
| STNFR-I 2.6D/C105db | 3/3 neg | | | | 3/3 neg | 3/3 neg |
| STNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) | | | 3/3 neg | | 3/3 neg | 3/3 neg |
| STNFR-I 4D/C105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) | | | | | | |
| STNFR-I 4D/C105db | | | | | 1/3 react (400) | 3/3 neg |

A positive reaction is an antibody response of >1:400 titre. Data from day '42 and '61 are shown in Tables 10 and 11. Importantly, there is a positive reaction in vitro with serum obtained from 1 baboon
5 previously treated with the 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) when tested against the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db capture antigen (Table 11).

TABLE 10
Baboon Antibody Response
IgG (1:400 titer) Day 42

| Animal given: | STNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t- BuPEG (33kDa) | STNFR-I 4D/N105-t- BuPEG (33kDa) | STNFR-I 4D/C105-t- BuPEG (33kDa) | STNFR-I 4D/C105db | STNFR-I 4D/N105 |
|---------------------------|--|--|--|----------------------|--------------------|
| n=3 | | | | | |
| STNFR-I | | | | | |
| 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | 3/3 neg | | | 3/3 neg | 3/3 neg |
| STNFR-I | | | | | |
| 2.6D/C105db | 1/3 react (1600) | | | 3/3 neg | 3/3 neg |
| STNFR-I | | | | | |
| 4D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | 3/3 neg | | 3/3 neg | 3/3 neg |
| STNFR-I | | | | | |
| 4D/C105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | | | | |
| STNFR-I | | | | | |
| 4D/C105db | | | | 2/3 react (3200) | 2/3 react (800) |

TABLE 11
 Baboon Antibody Response
 IgG (1:400 titer) Day 61

| Animal given: n=3 | STNFR-I 2.6D/C105db | STNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t- BuPEG (33kDa) | STNFR-I 4D/N105-t- BuPEG (33kDa) | STNFR-I 4D/C105-t- BuPEG (33kDa) | STNFR-I 4D/C105db | STNFR-I 4D/N105 |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|----------------------|-------------------------|
| STNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | 3/3 neg | | | 1/3 react (1600) | 3/3 neg |
| STNFR-I 2.6D/C105db | 2/3 react (204800) | | | | 1/3 react (1600) | 1/3 react (3200) |
| STNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | | 3/3 neg | | 1/3 react (6400) | 1/3 react (6400) |
| STNFR-I 4D/C105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | | | | | |
| STNFR-I 4D/C105db | | | | | 1/3 react (6400) | 3/3 react (12800) |

In the baboon previously exposed to the constructs three times, efficacy to a TNF α -mediated injury response is greatest in the (1) sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, (2) sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db, (3) sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) and (4) 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) (as determined by survival, multi-system organ failure (MSOF), serum IL-6 and WBC responses). The "caveat" is that this study did not consider differences in the TNF neutralizing capacity of the different constructs.

10

C. Chimpanzee:

The objective of this study is to assess the immunogenicity of the different sTNF-RI forms which are repeatedly injected by the I.V. route in chimpanzees over a 1 month period. The sTNF-RI forms tested in this study are: the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db, sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, sTNFR-I 4D/C105-t-BuPEG(33kDa), sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa), and sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa). There are a total of 3 Chimpanzees per treatment group.

The dose regimen/parameters of this study are as follows: Each Chimpanzee receives the test article as an intravenous bolus injection at 0.1 mg/kg, twice weekly on Mondays and Fridays for 4 weeks (8 doses total). The dose volume is variable depending on the concentration of the supplied test article. A 5 mL serum sample is obtained from each animal on Day 0 prior to treatment. Additional serum samples are obtained just prior to drug administration on days 7, 14, 21, and 28.

30

A-415E

- 156 -

The chimpanzee immunogenicity raw data are shown in Table 12.

TABLE 12:

Antibody Results IgG

Titer (number of chimps)

| | DAY 0 (Pre-dose) | Day 7 (2 doses) | Day 14 (4 doses) | Day 21 (6 doses) | Day 28 (8 doses) |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| STNFR-I 2.6D/C106db | | | 100 (1) | 400 (1) 1600 (1) 3200 (1) | 800 (1) 3200 (2) |
| STNFR-I 4D/C105db | | | 3200 (1) | 400 (1) 1600 (1) | 800 (2) 12800 (1) |
| STNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | | | | |
| STNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | | | | |
| STNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | | | 200 (1) * | 100 (1) * |
| | | | | 1600 (1) | 400 (1) |

* Note: Titers observed using STNFR-I 4D/C105db as capture antigen.

By day 28, all animals (N=3) treated with either the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db or sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db record a positive reaction (measured by ELISA), with the highest titre observed as 1:12,800 or 1:3200, respectively (Table 12) (Note: In this part of the experiment, all "immunizing" antigens are used as the corresponding capture antigens immobilized on the ELISA plate). One animal treated with sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) has a positive antibody reaction on days 21 and 28 (Table 12). Importantly, no animals treated with either the sTNFR-I 4D/C105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) or sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) are observed to have developed anti-sTNFR-I antibodies throughout the experiment (Table 12).

As described in the baboon experimental section above, serum obtained from each chimpanzee (N=3) treated with the different sTNF-RI forms on days 28 are assessed *in vitro* for immunoreactivity (by ELISA) to other constructs by using sTNF-RI forms as the capture antigen. A positive reaction is an antibody response of >1:400 titre. Importantly, serum obtained from chimpanzees administered the sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) do not "react" to either the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, sTNFR-I 4D/N105 when these compounds are used on the ELISA plate as the capture antigen (Table 13) .

TABLE 13

Chimpanzee Antibody Results

IgG (1:400 titer)

| Animal given: n=3 | STNFR-I 2.6D/C105db | STNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t- BuPEG (33kDa) | STNFR-I 4D/N105-t- BuPEG (33kDa) | STNFR-I 4D/C105-t- BuPEG (33kDa) | STNFR-I 4D/C105db | STNFR-I 4D/N105 |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|----------------------|------------------------|
| STNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | 3/3 neg | | | 3/3 neg | 3/3 neg |
| STNFR-I 2.6D/C105db | 3/3 react (3200) | | | | 2/3 react (3200) | 1/3 react (400) |
| STNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | | 3/3 neg | | 2/3 react (1600) | 2/3 react (3200) |
| STNFR-I 4D/C105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | | | 3/3 neg | 1/3 react (400) | 3/3 neg |
| STNFR-I 4D/C105db | | | | | 3/3 react (12800) | 3/3 react (6400) |

This is also observed with animals treated with either the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, sTNFR-I 4D/C105-t-BuPEG(33kDa), or sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) (Table 13).

5

Example IV

EAE is an acute or chronic relapsing inflammatory demyelinating disease of the CNS resulting from sensitization of genetically susceptible animals with neuroantigens such as myelin basic protein (MBP). EAE is an art-accepted and often used animal model for acute human MS.

Female Lewis rats (Jackson Laboratories, Bar Harbor, ME) are anesthetized and immunized on Day 0 in the footpad of the left hind limb with 0.1 mL of an emulsion containing myelin basic protein (MBP) in complete Freund's adjuvant dissolved in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) with an equal volume of complete Freund's adjuvant (CFA) containing 5mg/ml of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* H37Ra (Difco Lab MI). Control rats receive 0.1ml of the PBS/CFA emulsion with no MBP in the footpad of the left hind limb.

Evaluation of clinical disease is based on a conventional 0-5 scoring system. The spectrum of rating is: 0, normal; 0.5, partial loss of tail tone; 1, complete loss of tail tone; 2, dragging of one hind limb; 3 paralysis of both hind limbs; 4, morbid; and 5, death. All injections of sTNFR-I constructs or vehicle are administered at 1 mg/kg S.C. every other day starting on day 9 post immunization. All animals are

terminated on day 21. Results are expressed in two forms, clinical severity score as a function of time, and the integrated clinical score for each rat over the entire course of the disease is calculated as the area
5 under the curve of daily clinical score versus time. The values of the treated groups for integrated clinical scoring are compared statistically against those of the control group using the Mann-Whitney test.

Vehicle treated animals have an onset of
10 disease around day 10, the disease peaked on day 16 and then declined. sTNFR-I 4D/C106db attenuates the clinical symptoms by approximately 73%, when compared to vehicle treated animals. The sTNFR-I 4D/C105-t-BuPEG(33kda) also attenuate the clinical symptoms by
15 approximately 85%. The sTNFR-I 4D/C105-t-BuPEG(33kda) and sTNFR-I 2.6DN105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) are equally potent in attenuating the clinical symptoms (64 and 57%, respectively).

In conclusion, it appears that truncated
20 sTNFRs are effective in mediating some of the clinical sequelae in this animal model of MS.

While the present invention has been described above both generally and in terms of preferred embodiments, it is understood that other
25 variations and modifications will occur to those skilled in the art in light of the description above.

ABSTRACT

Disclosed are novel proteins, referred to as tumor necrosis factor binding proteins, that modulate
5 the activity of tumor necrosis factor. Also disclosed are processes for obtaining the tumor necrosis binding proteins by recombinant genetic engineering techniques.

AMENDMENTS TO THE SPECIFICATION

Marked Up Version of Specification under 37 C.F.R. 1.121(b)(1)(iii)

TRUNCATED SOLUBLE TUMOR NECROSIS FACTOR
TYPE-I AND TYPE-II RECEPTORS

FIELD OF THE INVENTION

5 The present invention relates to the field of inflammation. More specifically, the present invention relates to truncated tumor necrosis factor receptors (sTNFRs).

10 BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

 Inflammation is the body's defense reaction to injuries such as those caused by mechanical damage, infection or antigenic stimulation. An inflammatory reaction may be expressed pathologically when
15 inflammation is induced by an inappropriate stimulus such as an autoantigen, is expressed in an exaggerated manner or persists well after the removal of the injurious agents. Such inflammatory reaction may include the production of certain cytokines.

20 While the etiology of inflammation is poorly understood, considerable information has recently been gained regarding the molecular aspects of inflammation. This research has led to identification of certain cytokines which are believed to figure prominently in
25 the mediation of inflammation. Cytokines are extracellular proteins that modify the behavior of cells, particularly those cells that are in the immediate area of cytokine synthesis and release. Tumor necrosis factors (TNFs) are a class of cytokines
30 produced by numerous cell types, including monocytes and macrophages.

At least two TNFs have been previously described, specifically TNF alpha (TNF- α) and TNF beta (TNF- β or lymphotxin), and each is active as a trimeric molecule and is believed to initiate cellular signaling by crosslinking receptors (Engelmann et al. 5 (1990), *J. Biol. Chem.*, 265:14497-14504).

Several lines of evidence implicate TNF- α and TNF- β as major inflammatory cytokines. These known TNFs have important physiological effects on a number of different target cells which are involved in inflammatory responses to a variety of stimuli such as infection and injury. The proteins cause both fibroblasts and synovial cells to secrete latent collagenase and prostaglandin E₂ and cause osteocyte 15 cells to stimulate bone resorption. These proteins increase the surface adhesive properties of endothelial cells for neutrophils. They also cause endothelial cells to secrete coagulant activity and reduce their ability to lyse clots. In addition they redirect the activity of adipocytes away from the storage of lipids 20 by inhibiting expression of the enzyme lipoprotein lipase. TNFs also cause hepatocytes to synthesize a class of proteins known as "acute phase reactants," which act on the hypothalamus as pyrogens (Selby et al. 25 (1988), *Lancet*, 1(8583):483; Starnes, Jr. et al. (1988), *J. Clin. Invest.*, 82:1321; Oliff et al. (1987), *Cell*, 50:555; and Waage et al. (1987), *Lancet*, 1(8529):355). Additionally, preclinical results with various predictive animal models of inflammation, including rheumatoid arthritis, have suggested that 30 inhibition of TNF can have a major impact on disease

progression and severity (Dayer et al. (1994), *European Cytokine Network*, 5(6):563-571 and Feldmann et al. (1995), *Annals Of The New York Academy Of Sciences*, 56:272-278). Moreover, recent preliminary human
5 clinical trials in rheumatoid arthritis with inhibitors of TNF have shown promising results (Rankin et al. (1995), *British Journal Of Rheumatology*, 3(4):4334-4342; Elliott et al. (1995), *Lancet*, 344:1105-1110; Tak et al. (1996), *Arthritis and Rheumatism*, 39:1077-1081;
10 and Paleolog et al. (1996), *Arthritis and Rheumatism*, 39:1082-1091).

Protein inhibitors of TNF are disclosed in the art. EP 308 378 reports that a protein derived from the urine of fever patients has a TNF inhibiting
15 activity. The effect of this protein is presumably due to a competitive mechanism at the level of the receptors. EP 308 378 discloses a protein sufficiently pure to be characterized by its N-terminus. The reference, however, does not teach any DNA sequence or
20 a recombinantly-produced TNF inhibitor.

Recombinantly-produced TNF inhibitors have also been taught in the art. For example, EP 393 438 and EP 422 339 teach the amino acid and nucleic acid sequences of a mature, recombinant human "30kDa TNF
25 inhibitor" (also known as a p55 receptor and as sTNFR-I) and a mature, recombinant human "40kDa inhibitor" (also known as a p75 receptor and as sTNFR-II) as well as modified forms thereof, e.g., fragments, functional derivatives and variants. EP 393 438 and EP 422 339
30 also disclose methods for isolating the genes responsible for coding the inhibitors, cloning the gene

in suitable vectors and cell types, and expressing the gene to produce the inhibitors. Mature recombinant human 30kDa TNF inhibitor and mature recombinant human 40kDa TNF inhibitor have been demonstrated to be
5 capable of inhibiting TNF (EP 393 438, EP 422 339, PCT Publication No. WO 92/16221 and PCT Publication No. WO 95/34326).

sTNFR-I and sTNFR-II are members of the nerve growth factor/TNF receptor superfamily of receptors
10 which includes the nerve growth factor receptor (NGF), the B cell antigen CD40, 4-1BB, the rat T-cell antigen MRC OX40, the Fas antigen, and the CD27 and CD30 antigens (Smith et al. (1990), *Science*, 243:1019-1023). The most conserved feature amongst this group of cell
15 surface receptors is the cysteine-rich extracellular ligand binding domain, which can be divided into four repeating motifs of about forty amino acids and which contains 4-6 cysteine residues at positions which are well conserved (Smith et al. (1990), *supra*).

20 EP 393 438 further teaches a 40kDa TNF inhibitor 51 and a 40kDa TNF inhibitor 53, which are truncated versions of the full-length recombinant 40kDa TNF inhibitor protein wherein 51 or 53 amino acid residues, respectively, at the carboxyl terminus of
25 the mature protein are removed. Accordingly, a skilled artisan would appreciate that the fourth domain of each of the 30kDa TNF inhibitor and the 40kDa inhibitor is not necessary for TNF inhibition. In fact various groups have confirmed this understanding.
30 Domain-deletion derivatives of the 30kDa and 40kDa TNF inhibitors have been generated, and those derivatives

without the fourth domain retain full TNF binding activity while those derivatives without the first, second or third domain, respectively, do not retain TNF binding activity (Corcoran et al. (1994), *Eur. J. Biochem.*, 223:831-841; Chih-Hsueh et al. (1995), *The Journal of Biological Chemistry*, 270(6):2874-2878; and Scallon et al. (1995), *Cytokine*, 7(8):759-770).

Due to the relatively low inhibition of cytotoxicity exhibited by the 30kDa TNF inhibitor and 40kDa TNF inhibitor (Butler et al. (1994), *Cytokine*, 6(6):616-623), various groups have generated dimers of TNF inhibitor proteins (Butler et al. (1994), *supra*; and Martin et al. (1995), *Exp. Neurol.*, 131:221-228). However, the dimers may generate an antibody response (Martin et al. (1995), *supra*; and Fisher et al. (1996), *The New England Journal of Medicine*, 334(26):1697-1702).

It is an object of the present invention to provide functionally active truncated sTNFRs. This and other objects of the present invention will become apparent from the description hereinafter.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention is directed to functionally active truncated forms of sTNFR-I and sTNFR-II, respectively, and are referred to herein as "truncated sTNFR(s)". The truncated sTNFRs are modified forms of sTNFR-I and sTNFR-II which do not contain the fourth domain (amino acid residues Thr¹²⁷-Asn¹⁶¹ of sTNFR-I and amino acid residues Pro¹⁴¹-Thr¹⁷⁹ of sTNFR-II); a portion of the third domain (amino acid

residues Asn¹¹¹-Cys¹²⁶ of sTNFR-I and amino acid
residues Pro¹²³-Lys¹⁴⁰ of sTNFR-II); and, optionally,
which do not contain a portion of the first domain
(amino acid residues Asp¹-Cys¹⁹ of sTNFR-I and amino
5 acid residues Leu¹-Cys³² of sTNFR-II). These new
inhibitors of TNF (e.g., TNF- α and/or TNF- β) have
general applicability.

The truncated sTNFRs of the present invention
include the proteins represented by the formula R₁-
10 [Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂ and R₄-[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]-R₅. These
proteins are truncated forms of sTNFR-I and sTNFR-II,
respectively.

By "R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂" is meant one or
more proteins wherein [Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³] represents
15 residues 19 through 103 of sTNFR-I, the amino acid
residue numbering scheme of which is provided in
Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) to facilitate the comparison;
wherein R₁ represents a methionylated or
nonmethionylated amine group of Cys¹⁹ or of amino
20 terminus amino acid residue(s) selected from the group:

_____-C
_____-IC
_____-SIC
_____-NSIC (SEQ ID NO:15)
_____-NNSIC (SEQ ID NO:16)
_____-QNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:17)
_____-PQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:18)
_____-HPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:19)

~~IHPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:20)~~
~~YIHPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:21)~~
~~KYIHPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:22)~~
~~GKYIHPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:23)~~
~~QSKYIHPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:24)~~
~~PQSKYIHPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:25)~~
~~CPQSKYIHPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:26)~~
~~VCPQSKYIHPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:27)~~
~~SVCPQSKYIHPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:28)~~
~~DSVCPQSKYIHPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:29);~~

and wherein R₂ represents a carboxy group of Cys¹⁰³ or
of carboxy terminal amino acid residues selected from
the group:

5

~~F~~
~~FN~~
~~FNC~~
~~FNCS (SEQ ID NO:30)~~
~~FNCSL (SEQ ID NO:31)~~
~~FNCSLC (SEQ ID NO:32)~~
~~FNCSLCL (SEQ ID NO:33);~~

10

polypeptides comprising amino acid residues 1-110, 1-
109, 1-108, 1-107, 1-106, 1-105, 1-104, 2-110, 2-109,
2-108, 2-107, 2-106, 2-105, 2-104, 3-110, 3-109, 3-108,
3-107, 3-106, 3-105, 3-104, 4-110, 4-109, 4-108, 4-107,
4-106, 4-105, 4-104, 5-110, 5-109, 5-108, 5-107, 5-106,
5-105, 5-104, 6-110, 6-109, 6-108, 6-107, 6-106, 6-105,
6-104, 7-110, 7-109, 7-108, 7-107, 7-106, 7-105, 7-104,
8-110, 8-109, 8-108, 8-107, 8-106, 8-105, 8-104, 9-110,
9-109, 9-108, 9-107, 9-106, 9-105, 9-104, 10-110, 10-

109, 10-108, 10-107, 10-106, 10-105, 10-104, 11-110,
11-109, 11-108, 11-107, 11-106, 11-105, 11-104, 12-110,
12-109, 12-108, 12-107, 12-106, 12-105, 12-104, 13-110,
13-109, 13-108, 13-107, 13-106, 13-105, 13-104, 14-110,
5 14-109, 14-108, 14-107, 14-106, 14-105, 14-104, 15-110,
15-109, 15-108, 15-107, 15-106, 15-105, 15-104, 16-110,
16-109, 16-108, 16-107, 16-106, 16-105, 16-104, 17-110,
17-109, 17-108, 17-107, 17-106, 17-105, 17-104, 18-110,
18-109, 18-108, 18-107, 18-106, 18-105, or 18-104 of
10 SEQ ID NO: 2;
and/or variants thereof; provided however, when R₁-
represents a methionylated or nonmethionylated amine-
group of amino acid sequence VCPQCKYIHPQNNNSIC or an
N-terminal truncation thereof of from 1 to 15 residues,
15 then the R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂ protein is not an
addition variant having the formula R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-
FCCLSLCL-R₃, wherein R₃ represents a carboxyl group of
amino acid sequence Asn¹¹¹-Asn¹⁶¹ of Figure 1 or a
carboxy terminal truncation thereof that when the
20 truncated sTNFR polypeptide comprises amino acid
residues 3-110, 4-110, 5-110, 6-110, 7-110, 8-110, 9-
110, 10-110, 11-110, 12-110, 13-110, 14-110, 15-110,
16-110, 17-110, or 18-110 of SEQ ID NO: 2, the
polypeptide does not further comprise amino acid
25 residues 111-161 of SEQ ID NO: 2, or a portion thereof;
and optionally further comprising an amino-terminal
methionine.

Exemplary truncated sTNFR-I of the present
invention include the following molecules: NH₂-
30 MDSVCPQCKYIHPQNNNSIC-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FC-COOH (also-

referred to as sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105+ (SEQ ID NO: 4);
 NH₂-MDSVCPQCKYIHPQNNNSIC-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FNCSL-COOH
 (also referred to as sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106+ (SEQ ID NO: 6);
 NH₂-MDSVCPQCKYIHPQNNNSIC-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FN-COOH (also
 5 referred to as sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105+ (SEQ ID NO: 8); NH₂-
 MYIHPQNNNSIC-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FNCSL-COOH (also referred to
 as sTNFR-I 2.3D/d3+ (SEQ ID NO: 12); NH₂-M-[Cys¹⁹-
 Cys¹⁰³]-FNCSL-COOH (also referred to as sTNFR-I
 2.3D/d18+ (SEQ ID NO: 10); and NH₂-MSIS-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-
 10 FNCSL-COOH (also referred to as sTNFR-I 2.3D/d15+ (SEQ
 ID NO: 14), either methionylated or nonmethionylated,
 and variants and derivatives thereof.

By "R₄-[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]-R₅" is meant one or
 more proteins wherein [Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵] represents
 15 residues Cys³² through Cys¹¹⁵ of sTNFR-I, the amino
 acid residue numbering scheme of which is provided in
 Figure 8 (SEQ ID NO:35) to facilitate the comparison;
 wherein R₄ represents a methionylated or
 nonmethionylated amine group of Cys³² or of amino
 20 terminus amino acid residue(s) selected from the group:

_____-C
 _____MC
 _____QMC
 _____AQMC (SEQ ID NO:36)
 _____TAQMC (SEQ ID NO:37)
 _____QTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:38)
 _____DQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:39)
 _____YDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:40)

~~YYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:41)~~
~~EYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:42)~~
~~REYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:43)~~
~~LREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:44)~~
~~RLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:45)~~
~~CRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:46)~~
~~TCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:47)~~
~~STCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:48)~~
~~GSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:49)~~
~~PGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:50)~~
~~EPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:51)~~
~~PEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:52)~~
~~APEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:53)~~
~~YAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:54)~~
~~PYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:55)~~
~~TPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:56)~~
~~FTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:57)~~
~~AFTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:58)~~
~~VAFTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:59)~~
~~QVAFTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:60)~~
~~AQVAFTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:61)~~
~~PAQVAFTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:62)~~
~~LPAQVAFTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:63);~~

and wherein R₅ represents a carboxy group of Cys¹¹⁵ or of carboxy terminal amino acid residues selected from the group:

~~A~~
~~AP~~
~~APL~~
~~APLR (SEQ ID NO:64)~~

~~APLRK (SEQ ID NO:65)~~

~~APLRKC (SEQ ID NO:66)~~

~~APLRKCR (SEQ ID NO:67)~~

The truncated STNFRs of the present invention
also include polypeptides comprising amino acid
residues 1-122, 1-121, 1-120, 1-119, 1-118, 1-117, 1-
116, 2-122, 2-121, 2-120, 2-119, 2-118, 2-117, 2-116,
5 3-122, 3-121, 3-120, 3-119, 3-118, 3-117, 3-116, 4-122,
4-121, 4-120, 4-119, 4-118, 4-117, 4-116, 5-122, 5-121,
5-120, 5-119, 5-118, 5-117, 5-116, 6-122, 6-121, 6-120,
6-119, 6-118, 6-117, 6-116, 7-122, 7-121, 7-120, 7-119,
7-118, 7-117, 7-116, 8-122, 8-121, 8-120, 8-119, 8-118,
10 8-117, 8-116, 9-122, 9-121, 9-120, 9-119, 9-118, 9-117,
9-116, 10-122, 10-121, 10-120, 10-119, 10-118, 10-117,
10-116, 11-122, 11-121, 11-120, 11-119, 11-118, 11-117,
11-116, 12-122, 12-121, 12-120, 12-119, 12-118, 12-117,
12-116, 13-122, 13-121, 13-120, 13-119, 13-118, 13-117,
15 13-116, 14-122, 14-121, 14-120, 14-119, 14-118, 14-117,
14-116, 15-122, 15-121, 15-120, 15-119, 15-118, 15-117,
15-116, 16-122, 16-121, 16-120, 16-119, 16-118, 16-117,
16-116, 17-122, 17-121, 17-120, 17-119, 17-118, 17-117,
17-116, 18-122, 18-121, 18-120, 18-119, 18-118, 18-117,
20 18-116, 19-122, 19-121, 19-120, 19-119, 19-118, 19-117,
19-116, 20-122, 20-121, 20-120, 20-119, 20-118, 20-117,
20-116, 21-122, 21-121, 21-120, 21-119, 21-118, 21-117,
21-116, 22-122, 22-121, 22-120, 22-119, 22-118, 22-117,
22-116, 23-122, 23-121, 23-120, 23-119, 23-118, 23-117,
25 23-116, 24-122, 24-121, 24-120, 24-119, 24-118, 24-117,
24-116, 25-122, 25-121, 25-120, 25-119, 25-118, 25-117,
25-116, 26-122, 26-121, 26-120, 26-119, 26-118, 26-117,
26-116, 27-122, 27-121, 27-120, 27-119, 27-118, 27-117,

27-116, 28-122, 28-121, 28-120, 28-119, 28-118, 28-117,
28-116, 29-122, 29-121, 29-120, 29-119, 29-118, 29-117,
29-116, 30-122, 30-121, 30-120, 30-119, 30-118, 30-117,
30-116, 31-122, 31-121, 31-120, 31-119, 31-118, 31-117,
5 or 31-116 of SEQ ID NO: 16;
and/or variants and derivatives thereof; provided
however, when R₄ represents a methionylated or
nonmethionylated amine group of amino acid sequence
TCRLREYYDQTAQMC or an N-terminal truncation thereof of
10 from 1 to 15 residues, then R₄-[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]-R₅ is not
an addition variant having the formula R₄-[Cys³²-
Cys¹¹⁵]-APLRKCR-R₆, wherein R₆ represents a carboxyl
group of amino acid sequence Pro¹²³-Thr¹⁷⁹ of Figure 8
or a carboxy terminal truncation thereof that when the
15 truncated sTNFR polypeptide comprises the amino acid
residues 15-122, 16-122, 17-122, 18-122, 19-122, 20-
122, 21-122, 22-122, 23-122, 24-122, 25-122, 26-122,
27-122, 28-122, 29-122, 30-122, or 31-122 of SEQ ID NO:
16, the polypeptide does not further comprise amino
20 acid residues 123-179 of SEQ ID NO: 16, or a portion
thereof;
and optionally further comprising an amino-terminal
methionine.

In one aspect of the present invention,
25 the truncated sTNFRs may be made in glycosylated or
non-glycosylated forms. Truncated sTNFRs are produced
by recombinant genetic engineering techniques. In an
alternative embodiment, truncated sTNFRs are
synthesized by chemical techniques or a combination of
30 the recombinant and chemical techniques.

In another aspect of the present invention, truncated sTNFRs may be derivatized by attaching the truncated sTNFRs to a water soluble polymer. For example, the truncated sTNFRs may be conjugated to one
5 or more polyethylene glycol molecules in order to improve pharmacokinetic performance by increasing the molecule's apparent molecular weight.

Yet another aspect of the present invention includes the various polynucleotides encoding truncated
10 sTNFRs. Suitable nucleic acid sequences include, for example, those specifically depicted in the Figures as well as degenerate sequences and naturally occurring allelic variations thereof. Such nucleic acid sequences may be used in the expression of truncated
15 sTNFRs in eukaryotic or prokaryotic host cells, wherein the expression products or derivatives thereof are characterized by the ability to modulate the activity of TNF.

A further aspect of the present invention
20 involves vectors containing the polynucleotides encoding truncated sTNFRs operatively linked to amplification and/or expression control sequences. Both prokaryotic and eukaryotic host cells may be stably transformed or transfected with such vectors to
25 express the truncated sTNFRs. The present invention further includes the recombinant production of truncated sTNFRs wherein host cells containing such polynucleotides are grown in a suitable nutrient medium and the truncated sTNFRs expressed by the cells are,
30 optionally, isolated from the host cells and/or the nutrient medium.

Another aspect of the present invention includes pharmaceutical compositions containing truncated sTNFRs or derivatives thereof. Typically, the truncated sTNFRs or derivatives thereof may be formulated in association with pharmaceutically acceptable vehicles. A variety of other formulation materials may be used to facilitate manufacture, storage, handling, delivery and/or efficacy of the truncated sTNFRs or derivatives thereof.

Another aspect of the present invention relates to methods of modulating the activity of TNF. Specifically, TNF-mediated diseases (e.g., diseases mediated by TNF- α and/or TNF- β) may be treated by administering to a patient therapeutically effective amounts of truncated sTNFRs or derivatives thereof.

The polynucleotides encoding truncated sTNFRs may also be used in cell therapy or gene therapy applications.

The truncated sTNFRs of the present invention are particularly suited for production of large-scale quantities of protein. For example, sTNFR-I has a deamidation site within the amino acid sequence 111 to 126 (amino acids Asn¹¹¹-Gly¹²⁶). The absence of this site is expected to enhance biochemical stability of the purified protein, decreasing possible degradation products and resulting in more storage-stable proteins. Truncated sTNFRs have fewer disulfide bridges than do other previously disclosed TNF inhibitor proteins. For example, sTNFR-I has two disulfide bridges within the amino acid sequence 111 to 126 and three disulfide bridges within the amino acid sequence 127 to 161; and

sTNFR-II has a disulfide bridge between Cys¹²¹ and Cys¹³⁹, Cys¹⁴² and Cys¹⁵⁷, and Cys¹⁶³ and Cys¹⁷⁸. The reduced number of disulfide bridges is important in that greater numbers of these linkages can complicate the protein refolding process. Surprisingly, truncated sTNFRs have fewer sites for antigenic epitopes than do other previously disclosed TNF inhibitor proteins (e.g., a shortened form of sTNFR-I having the first three domains has neo-epitopes caused by exposing certain residues, see Example III), resulting in comparatively reduced antigenicity and having no significant reduction in clearance rate with repeated administration. The reduced immunogenicity of truncated sTNFRs is expected to be suitable for treatment of TNF-mediated diseases, particularly including chronic inflammatory diseases.

Additional aspects and advantages of the invention will be apparent to those skilled in the art upon consideration of the following description, which details the practice of the present invention.

BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE FIGURES

Numerous aspects and advantages of the present invention will become apparent upon review of the figures, wherein:

Figure 1 depicts a nucleic acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:1) encoding Asp¹-Asn¹⁶¹, full length recombinant human sTNFR-I. Also depicted is the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:2) of Asp¹-Asn¹⁶¹.

Figure 2 depicts a nucleic acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:3) encoding NH₂-MDSVCPQSKYIHPPQNNSSIC-Cys¹⁹-

~~Cys¹⁰³}-FC-COOH (also referred to as sTNFR-I~~
2.6D/C105+). Also depicted is the amino acid sequence
SEQ ID NO:4) of ~~NH₂-MDSVCPQGKYIHPQNNNSIC-[Cys¹⁹-~~
~~Cys¹⁰³}-FC-COOH sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105.~~

5 Figure 3 depicts a nucleic acid sequence
(SEQ ID NO:5) encoding ~~NH₂-MDSVCPQGKYIHPQNNNSIC-[Cys¹⁹-~~
~~Cys¹⁰³}-FNCSL-COOH (also referred to as sTNFR-I~~
2.6D/C106+). Also depicted is the amino acid sequence
(SEQ ID NO:6) of ~~NH₂-MDSVCPQGKYIHPQNNNSIC-[Cys¹⁹-~~
10 ~~Cys¹⁰³}-FNCSL-COOH sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106.~~

 Figure 4 depicts a nucleic acid sequence
(SEQ ID NO:7) encoding ~~NH₂-MDSVCPQGKYIHPQNNNSIC-[Cys¹⁹-~~
~~Cys¹⁰³}-FN-COOH (also referred to as sTNFR-I~~
2.6D/N105+). Also depicted is the amino acid sequence
15 (SEQ ID NO:8) of ~~NH₂-MDSVCPQGKYIHPQNNNSIC-[Cys¹⁹-~~
~~Cys¹⁰³}-FN-COOH sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105.~~

 Figure 5 depicts a nucleic acid sequence
(SEQ ID NO:11) encoding ~~NH₂-MYIHPQNNNSIC-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-~~
~~FNCSL-COOH (also referred to as sTNFR-I 2.3D/d3+).~~
20 Also depicted is the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:12)
of ~~NH₂-MDSVCPQGKYIHPQNNNSIC-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FNCSL-~~
~~COOH sTNFR-I 2.3D/d8.~~

 Figure 6 depicts a nucleic acid sequence
(SEQ ID NO:9) encoding ~~NH₂-M-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FNCSL-COOH-~~
25 ~~(also referred to as sTNFR-I 2.3D/d18+).~~ Also depicted
is the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:10) of ~~NH₂-M-~~
~~[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FNCSL-COOH sTNFR-I 2.3D/d18.~~

Figure 7 depicts a nucleic acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:13) encoding ~~NH₂-MSIS-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FNCSL-COOH~~ (also referred to as ~~sTNFR-I 2.3D/d15~~). Also depicted is the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:14) of
5 ~~NH₂-MSIS-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FNCSL-COOH~~sTNFR-I 2.3D/d15.

Figure 8 depicts a nucleic acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:~~34~~15) encoding Leu¹-Thr¹⁷⁹, mature recombinant human sTNFR-II. Also depicted is the amino acid sequence (SEQ ID NO:~~35~~16) of Leu¹-Thr¹⁷⁹.

10 Figure 9 depicts the amount of swelling induced in a Streptococcal cell wall-induced reactivation model, as described in Example II.

Figure 10 depicts the plasma profiles of sTNFR-I 4D/C105db in healthy baboons following two
15 minute intravenous infusion of 0.2 mg/kg, as described in Example III.

Figure 11 depicts the plasma profiles of sTNFR-I 3D/C105db in healthy baboons following two minute intravenous infusion of 0.2 mg/kg, as described
20 in Example III.

Figure 12 depicts the plasma profiles of sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db in healthy baboons following two minute intravenous infusion of 0.2 mg/kg, as described in Example III.

25 Figure 13 depicts relationship between dose and clearance of different dimeric sTNFR-I constructs, as described in Example III.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

30 The present invention is based on the unexpected discovery that sTNFR-I and sTNFR-II may each

be reduced in size to exclude not only the fourth domain but a portion of the third domain and, optionally, a portion of the first domain, and yet retain biological activity and have reduced antigenicity. For at least the following reasons, it is considered advantageous to produce these biologically active truncated sTNFRs or derivatives thereof. First, these molecules may have one less potentially destabilizing deamidation site. Second, these molecules have fewer disulfide bridges, potentially making refolding and purifying easier. Third, these molecules have reduced sites for potential antigenic epitopes.

As used herein, the term "truncated sTNFR(s)" includes one or more biologically active synthetic or recombinant molecules ~~of the formula~~ R_1 ~~[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]~~ R_2 ~~or~~ R_4 ~~[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]~~ R_5 , comprising amino acid residues 1-110, 1-109, 1-108, 1-107, 1-106, 1-105, 1-104, 2-110, 2-109, 2-108, 2-107, 2-106, 2-105, 2-104, 3-110, 3-109, 3-108, 3-107, 3-106, 3-105, 3-104, 4-110, 4-109, 4-108, 4-107, 4-106, 4-105, 4-104, 5-110, 5-109, 5-108, 5-107, 5-106, 5-105, 5-104, 6-110, 6-109, 6-108, 6-107, 6-106, 6-105, 6-104, 7-110, 7-109, 7-108, 7-107, 7-106, 7-105, 7-104, 8-110, 8-109, 8-108, 8-107, 8-106, 8-105, 8-104, 9-110, 9-109, 9-108, 9-107, 9-106, 9-105, 9-104, 10-110, 10-109, 10-108, 10-107, 10-106, 10-105, 10-104, 11-110, 11-109, 11-108, 11-107, 11-106, 11-105, 11-104, 12-110, 12-109, 12-108, 12-107, 12-106, 12-105, 12-104, 13-110, 13-109, 13-108, 13-107, 13-106, 13-105, 13-104, 14-110, 14-109, 14-108, 14-107, 14-106, 14-105, 14-104, 15-110, 15-109, 15-108, 15-107, 15-106, 15-105,

15-104, 16-110, 16-109, 16-108, 16-107, 16-106, 16-105,
16-104, 17-110, 17-109, 17-108, 17-107, 17-106, 17-105,
17-104, 18-110, 18-109, 18-108, 18-107, 18-106, 18-105,
or 18-104 of SEQ ID NO: 2; and variants (including
5 insertion, substitution and deletion variants) thereof,
(as described below); provided however, that when the
truncated sTNFR polypeptide comprises amino acid
residues 3-110, 4-110, 5-110, 6-110, 7-110, 8-110, 9-
110, 10-110, 11-110, 12-110, 13-110, 14-110, 15-110,
10 16-110, 17-110, or 18-110 of SEQ ID NO: 2, the
polypeptide does not further comprise amino acid
residues 111-161 of SEQ ID NO: 2, or a portion thereof;
and optionally further comprising an amino-terminal
methionine. The term "truncated sTNFR(s)" also
15 includes one or more biologically active synthetic or
recombinant molecules comprising amino acid residues 1-
122, 1-121, 1-120, 1-119, 1-118, 1-117, 1-116, 2-122,
2-121, 2-120, 2-119, 2-118, 2-117, 2-116, 3-122, 3-121,
3-120, 3-119, 3-118, 3-117, 3-116, 4-122, 4-121, 4-120,
20 4-119, 4-118, 4-117, 4-116, 5-122, 5-121, 5-120, 5-119,
5-118, 5-117, 5-116, 6-122, 6-121, 6-120, 6-119, 6-118,
6-117, 6-116, 7-122, 7-121, 7-120, 7-119, 7-118, 7-117,
7-116, 8-122, 8-121, 8-120, 8-119, 8-118, 8-117, 8-116,
9-122, 9-121, 9-120, 9-119, 9-118, 9-117, 9-116, 10-
25 122, 10-121, 10-120, 10-119, 10-118, 10-117, 10-116,
11-122, 11-121, 11-120, 11-119, 11-118, 11-117, 11-116,
12-122, 12-121, 12-120, 12-119, 12-118, 12-117, 12-116,
13-122, 13-121, 13-120, 13-119, 13-118, 13-117, 13-116,
14-122, 14-121, 14-120, 14-119, 14-118, 14-117, 14-116,
30 15-122, 15-121, 15-120, 15-119, 15-118, 15-117, 15-116,
16-122, 16-121, 16-120, 16-119, 16-118, 16-117, 16-116,

17-122, 17-121, 17-120, 17-119, 17-118, 17-117, 17-116,
18-122, 18-121, 18-120, 18-119, 18-118, 18-117, 18-116,
19-122, 19-121, 19-120, 19-119, 19-118, 19-117, 19-116,
20-122, 20-121, 20-120, 20-119, 20-118, 20-117, 20-116,
5 21-122, 21-121, 21-120, 21-119, 21-118, 21-117, 21-116,
22-122, 22-121, 22-120, 22-119, 22-118, 22-117, 22-116,
23-122, 23-121, 23-120, 23-119, 23-118, 23-117, 23-116,
24-122, 24-121, 24-120, 24-119, 24-118, 24-117, 24-116,
25-122, 25-121, 25-120, 25-119, 25-118, 25-117, 25-116,
10 26-122, 26-121, 26-120, 26-119, 26-118, 26-117, 26-116,
27-122, 27-121, 27-120, 27-119, 27-118, 27-117, 27-116,
28-122, 28-121, 28-120, 28-119, 28-118, 28-117, 28-116,
29-122, 29-121, 29-120, 29-119, 29-118, 29-117, 29-116,
30-122, 30-121, 30-120, 30-119, 30-118, 30-117, 30-116,
15 31-122, 31-121, 31-120, 31-119, 31-118, 31-117, 31-116
of SEQ ID NO: 16; and variants (including insertion,
substitution and deletion variants) thereof (as
described below); provided however, that when the
truncated sTNFR polypeptide comprises the amino acid
20 residues 15-122, 16-122, 17-122, 18-122, 19-122, 20-
122, 21-122, 22-122, 23-122, 24-122, 25-122, 26-122,
27-122, 28-122, 29-122, 30-122, or 31-122 of SEQ ID NO:
16, the polypeptide does not further comprise amino
acid residues 123-179 of SEQ ID NO: 16, or a portion
25 thereof; and optionally further comprising an amino-
terminal methionine.

The term "biologically active" as used herein means that a truncated sTNFR demonstrates similar TNF inhibiting properties, but not necessarily all of the same properties and not necessarily to the same degree
30 as sTNFR-I and/or sTNFR-II. In general, truncated

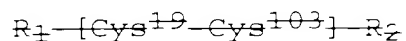
sTNFRs and derivatives thereof have the ability to inhibit TNF. Bioassays of truncated sTNFRs are further described in Example II below. The selection of the particular TNF-inhibiting properties of interest
5 depends upon the desired use of a truncated sTNFR.

In one aspect of the present invention, truncated sTNFRs may advantageously be produced via recombinant techniques in bacterial, mammalian or insect cell systems and may be either a glycosylated or
10 non-glycosylated forms of the protein. Alternatively, truncated sTNFRs may be chemically synthesized. Currently preferred production methods are described in greater detail below.

Truncated sTNFRs each may typically be
15 isolated and purified to be substantially free from the presence of other proteinaceous materials (i.e., non-truncated sTNFRs). Preferably, a truncated sTNFR is about 80% free of other proteins which may be present due to the production technique used in the manufacture
20 of the truncated sTNFR. More preferably a truncated sTNFR is about 90% free of other proteins, particularly preferably about 95% free of other proteins, and most preferably about >98% free of other proteins. It will be appreciated, however, that the desired protein may
25 be combined with other active ingredients, chemical compositions and/or suitable pharmaceutical formulation materials prior to administration, as described in further detail below.

30 Truncated sTNFRs

In one basic embodiment, truncated sTNFRs of the present invention may be one or more ~~proteins~~ represented by the following formula:



- 5 wherein ~~{Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³}~~ represents residues 19 through 103 of sTNFR-I, the amino acid residue numbering scheme of which is provided in Figure 1 (SEQ ID NO:2) to facilitate the comparison; wherein R₁ represents a methionylated or nonmethionylated amine group of Cys¹⁹-
10 or of amino terminus amino acid residue(s) selected from the group:-

~~_____C~~
~~_____IC~~
~~_____SIC~~
~~_____NSIC (SEQ ID NO:15)~~
~~_____NNSIC (SEQ ID NO:16)~~
~~_____QNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:17)~~
~~_____PQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:18)~~
~~_____HPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:19)~~
~~_____IHPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:20)~~
~~_____YIHPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:21)~~
~~_____KYIHPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:22)~~
~~_____GKYIHPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:23)~~
~~_____QGKYIHPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:24)~~
~~_____PQGKYIHPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:25)~~
~~_____CPQGKYIHPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:26)~~
~~_____VCPQGKYIHPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:27)~~
~~_____SVCPQGKYIHPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:28)~~
~~_____DSVCPQGKYIHPQNNNSIC (SEQ ID NO:29);~~

and wherein R₂ represents a carboxy group of Cys¹⁰³ or of carboxy-terminal amino acid residues selected from the group:

F

FN

FNC

FNCS (SEQ ID NO:30)

FNCSL (SEQ ID NO:31)

FNCSLC (SEQ ID NO:32)

FNCSLCL (SEQ ID NO:33);

5 polypeptides comprising amino acid residues 1-110, 1-
109, 1-108, 1-107, 1-106, 1-105, 1-104, 2-110, 2-109,
2-108, 2-107, 2-106, 2-105, 2-104, 3-110, 3-109, 3-108,
3-107, 3-106, 3-105, 3-104, 4-110, 4-109, 4-108, 4-107,
4-106, 4-105, 4-104, 5-110, 5-109, 5-108, 5-107, 5-106,
10 5-105, 5-104, 6-110, 6-109, 6-108, 6-107, 6-106, 6-105,
6-104, 7-110, 7-109, 7-108, 7-107, 7-106, 7-105, 7-104,
8-110, 8-109, 8-108, 8-107, 8-106, 8-105, 8-104, 9-110,
9-109, 9-108, 9-107, 9-106, 9-105, 9-104, 10-110, 10-
109, 10-108, 10-107, 10-106, 10-105, 10-104, 11-110,
15 11-109, 11-108, 11-107, 11-106, 11-105, 11-104, 12-110,
12-109, 12-108, 12-107, 12-106, 12-105, 12-104, 13-110,
13-109, 13-108, 13-107, 13-106, 13-105, 13-104, 14-110,
14-109, 14-108, 14-107, 14-106, 14-105, 14-104, 15-110,
15-109, 15-108, 15-107, 15-106, 15-105, 15-104, 16-110,
20 16-109, 16-108, 16-107, 16-106, 16-105, 16-104, 17-110,
17-109, 17-108, 17-107, 17-106, 17-105, 17-104, 18-110,
18-109, 18-108, 18-107, 18-106, 18-105, or 18-104 of
SEQ ID NO: 2;

and/or variants thereof, provided however, when R_1 -
represents a methionylated or nonmethionylated amine-
group of amino acid sequence VCPQGKYIHPQNNNSIC or an
N-terminal truncation thereof of from 1 to 15 residues,
5 then R_1 -[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]- R_2 is not an addition variant
having the formula R_1 -[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FNCSLCL- R_3 ,
wherein R_3 represents a carboxyl group of amino acid
sequence Asn¹¹¹-Asn¹⁶¹ of Figure 1 or a carboxy-
terminal truncation thereof that when the truncated
10 stNFR polypeptide comprises amino acid residues 3-110,
4-110, 5-110, 6-110, 7-110, 8-110, 9-110, 10-110, 11-
110, 12-110, 13-110, 14-110, 15-110, 16-110, 17-110, or
18-110 of SEQ ID NO: 2, the polypeptide does not
further comprise amino acid residues 111-161 of SEQ ID
15 NO: 2, or a portion thereof.

In another basic embodiment, truncated stNFRs
of the present invention may be one or more ~~proteins~~
represented by the following formula:-

R_4 -[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]- R_5

20 wherein [Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵] represents residues Cys³²-
through Cys¹¹⁵ of stNFR-II, the amino acid residue
numbering scheme of which is provided in Figure 8 (SEQ-
ID NO:35) to facilitate the comparison; wherein R_4 -
represents a methionylated or nonmethionylated amine-
25 group of Cys³² or of amino terminus amino acid-
residue(s) selected from the group:-

_____C
_____MC
_____QMC

~~AQMC (SEQ ID NO:36)~~
~~TAQMC (SEQ ID NO:37)~~
~~QTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:38)~~
~~DQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:39)~~
~~YDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:40)~~
~~YYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:41)~~
~~EYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:42)~~
~~REYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:43)~~
~~LREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:44)~~
~~RLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:45)~~
~~CRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:46)~~
~~TCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:47)~~
~~STCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:48)~~
~~GSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:49)~~
~~PGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:50)~~
~~EPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:51)~~
~~PEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:52)~~
~~APEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:53)~~
~~YAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:54)~~
~~PYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:55)~~
~~TPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:56)~~
~~FTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:57)~~
~~AFTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:58)~~
~~VAFTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:59)~~
~~QVAFTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:60)~~
~~AQVAFTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:61)~~
~~PAQVAFTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:62)~~
~~LPAQVAFTPYAPEPGSTCRLREYYDQTAQMC (SEQ ID NO:63)~~;

and wherein R₅ represents a carboxy group of Cys¹¹⁵ or
of carboxy-terminal amino acid residues selected from
the group:

_____ A _____
_____ AP _____
_____ APL _____
_____ APLR (SEQ ID NO:64) _____
_____ APLRK (SEQ ID NO:65) _____
_____ APLRKC (SEQ ID NO:66) _____
_____ APLRKCR (SEQ ID NO:67) _____

5 polypeptides comprising amino acid residues 1-122, 1-
121, 1-120, 1-119, 1-118, 1-117, 1-116, 2-122, 2-121,
2-120, 2-119, 2-118, 2-117, 2-116, 3-122, 3-121, 3-120,
3-119, 3-118, 3-117, 3-116, 4-122, 4-121, 4-120, 4-119,
4-118, 4-117, 4-116, 5-122, 5-121, 5-120, 5-119, 5-118,
10 5-117, 5-116, 6-122, 6-121, 6-120, 6-119, 6-118, 6-117,
6-116, 7-122, 7-121, 7-120, 7-119, 7-118, 7-117, 7-116,
8-122, 8-121, 8-120, 8-119, 8-118, 8-117, 8-116, 9-122,
9-121, 9-120, 9-119, 9-118, 9-117, 9-116, 10-122, 10-
121, 10-120, 10-119, 10-118, 10-117, 10-116, 11-122,
15 11-121, 11-120, 11-119, 11-118, 11-117, 11-116, 12-122,
12-121, 12-120, 12-119, 12-118, 12-117, 12-116, 13-122,
13-121, 13-120, 13-119, 13-118, 13-117, 13-116, 14-122,
14-121, 14-120, 14-119, 14-118, 14-117, 14-116, 15-122,
15-121, 15-120, 15-119, 15-118, 15-117, 15-116, 16-122,
20 16-121, 16-120, 16-119, 16-118, 16-117, 16-116, 17-122,
17-121, 17-120, 17-119, 17-118, 17-117, 17-116, 18-122,
18-121, 18-120, 18-119, 18-118, 18-117, 18-116, 19-122,
19-121, 19-120, 19-119, 19-118, 19-117, 19-116, 20-122,
20-121, 20-120, 20-119, 20-118, 20-117, 20-116, 21-122,

21-121, 21-120, 21-119, 21-118, 21-117, 21-116, 22-122,
22-121, 22-120, 22-119, 22-118, 22-117, 22-116, 23-122,
23-121, 23-120, 23-119, 23-118, 23-117, 23-116, 24-122,
24-121, 24-120, 24-119, 24-118, 24-117, 24-116, 25-122,
5 25-121, 25-120, 25-119, 25-118, 25-117, 25-116, 26-122,
26-121, 26-120, 26-119, 26-118, 26-117, 26-116, 27-122,
27-121, 27-120, 27-119, 27-118, 27-117, 27-116, 28-122,
28-121, 28-120, 28-119, 28-118, 28-117, 28-116, 29-122,
29-121, 29-120, 29-119, 29-118, 29-117, 29-116, 30-122,
10 30-121, 30-120, 30-119, 30-118, 30-117, 30-116, 31-122,
31-121, 31-120, 31-119, 31-118, 31-117, 31-116 of SEQ
ID NO: 16;

and/or variants thereof, provided however, when R₄-
represents a methionylated or nonmethionylated amine-
15 group of amino acid sequence TCRLREYYDQTAQMC or an
N terminal truncation thereof of from 1 to 15 residues,
then R₄-[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]-R₅ is not an addition variant
having the formula R₄-[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]-APLRKCR-R₆,
wherein R₆ represents a carboxyl group of amino acid
20 residues Pro¹²³-Thr¹⁷⁹ of Figure 8 or a carboxy-
terminal truncation thereof that when the truncated
sTNFR polypeptide comprises the amino acid residues 15-
122, 16-122, 17-122, 18-122, 19-122, 20-122, 21-122,
22-122, 23-122, 24-122, 25-122, 26-122, 27-122, 28-122,
25 29-122, 30-122, or 31-122 of SEQ ID NO: 16, the
polypeptide does not further comprise amino acid
residues 123-179 of SEQ ID NO: 16, or a portion
thereof.

Another aspect of the present invention
30 includes one or more variants of R₄-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-

and ~~R₄-[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]-R₅~~ the truncated sTNFR molecules
described herein, either methionylated or
nonmethionylated. The term "truncated sTNFR(s)" thus
includes one or more naturally-occurring allelic
5 variants of ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂ and R₄-[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]-~~
~~R₅~~ the truncated sTNFR molecules described herein, and
one or more other variant proteins in which amino acids
have been deleted from ("deletion variants"), inserted
into ("addition variants"), or substituted for
10 ("substitution variants") residues within the amino
acid sequences of ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂ and R₄-[Cys³²-~~
~~Cys¹¹⁵]-R₅~~ the truncated sTNFR molecules described
herein.

Amino acid sequence deletions typically range
15 from about 20 amino acid residues, more typically from
about 1 to 10 residues, and most typically from about
1 to 5 residues, so as not to disrupt protein folding.
N-terminal, C-terminal and internal intrasequence
deletions are contemplated. The number of total
20 deletions and/or consecutive deletions will be selected
so as to preserve the tertiary structure of the protein
in the affected domain, e.g., cysteine crosslinking.

Deletions within the ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂~~
amino acid sequence ~~and within the R₄-[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]-R₅~~
25 amino acid sequence of the truncated sTNFR molecules
described herein may be made in regions of low homology
with the sequences of other members of the NGF/TNF
receptor family in the group of cell surface membrane
proteins. Deletions within the ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂~~

amino acid sequence ~~and within the R₄-[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]-R₅~~
~~amino acid sequence of the truncated STNFR molecules~~
~~described herein~~ may be made in areas of substantial
homology with the sequences of other members of the
5 NGF/TNF receptor family and will be more likely to
significantly modify the biological activity.
Specifically, the sequence similarity among NGF/TNF
receptor family members is particularly high in the
region corresponding to the first two disulfide loops
10 of domain 1, the whole of domain 2, and the first
disulfide loop of domain 3 (Banner et al. (1993), *Cell*,
73:431-445). For example, two exemplary deletion
variants of ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂~~ the truncated STNFR-I
molecules described herein are STNFR-I-R₁-
15 {Cys¹⁹(Thr²⁰)-Cys¹⁰³}-R₂ and STNFR-I-R₁-{Cys¹⁹(Cys¹⁹-
Lys²¹)-Cys¹⁰³}-R₂, wherein R₁ and R₂ are as defined
above. For example, three exemplary deletion variants
of ~~R₄-[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]-R₅~~ the truncated STNFR-II
molecules described herein are STNFR-II-R₄-{Cys³²-
20 (Cys¹¹⁵)-Cys¹¹⁵}-R₅; STNFR-II-R₁-{Cys¹⁹(Cys¹¹⁵-
Lys¹¹⁵)-Cys¹⁰³}-R₂ and STNFR-II-R₄-{Cys³²-(Cys¹¹⁵-
Arg¹¹³)-Cys¹¹⁵}-R₅, wherein R₁ and R₂ are as defined
above.

Amino acid sequence additions may include
25 amino- and/or carboxyl-terminal fusions ranging in
length from one residue to one hundred or more
residues, as well as internal intrasequence insertions
of single or multiple amino acid residues. Internal
additions may range typically from about 1 to 10 amino

acid residues, more typically from about 1 to 5 amino acid residues and most typically from about 1 to 3 amino acid residues.

Amino-terminus addition variants include the
5 addition of a methionine (for example, as an artifact of the direct expression of the protein in bacterial recombinant cell culture) or an additional amino acid residue or sequence. A further example of an amino-terminal insertion includes the fusion of a signal
10 sequence, as well as or with other pre-pro sequences, to facilitate the secretion of protein from recombinant host cells. For prokaryotic host cells that do not recognize and process the native sTNFR-I or sTNFR-II signal sequences, the signal sequence may be
15 substituted by a prokaryotic signal sequence selected, for example, from the group of the alkaline phosphatase, penicillinase or heat-stable enterotoxin II leaders. For yeast cells, the signal sequence may be selected, for example, from the group of the yeast
20 invertase, alpha factor or acid phosphatase leader sequences. In mammalian cell expression the native signal sequences of sTNFR-I or of sTNFR-II (EP 393 438 and EP 422 339) are satisfactory, although other mammalian signal sequences may be suitable (e.g.,
25 sequences derived from other NGF/TNF receptor family members).

Carboxy-terminus addition variants do not involve the addition of one or more amino acid residues that would result in the reconstruction of the sTNFR-I
30 or of sTNFR-II, respectively. It will be appreciated that a carboxy-terminus addition variant will not

include the addition of one or more carboxy acid residues that would result in the reconstruction of the third domain or fourth domain of sTNFR-I or sTNFR-II. An example of carboxy-terminus addition variants

5 includes chimeric proteins comprising the fusion of ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-or-R₄-[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]-R_{5a}~~ truncated sTNFR molecule described herein with all or part of a constant domain of a heavy or light chain of human immunoglobulin. Such chimeric proteins are preferred

10 wherein the immunoglobulin portion of each comprises all domains except the first domain of the constant region of the heavy chain of human immunoglobulin, such as IgG, IgA, IgM or IgE, especially IgG, e.g., IgG1 or IgG3. A skilled artisan will appreciate that any amino

15 acid of each immunoglobulin portion can be deleted or substituted with one or more amino acids, or one or more amino acids can be added as long as the TNF binding portion still binds TNF and the immunoglobulin portion shows one or more of its characteristic

20 properties.

Another group of variants are amino acid substitution variants. These variants each have at least one amino acid residue in ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-or-R₄-[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]-R_{5a}~~ truncated sTNFR molecule

25 described herein removed and a different residue inserted in its place. Substitution variants include allelic variants, which are characterized by naturally-occurring nucleotide sequence changes in the species population that may or may not result in an

30 amino acid change. One skilled in the art can use any information known about the binding or active site of

the polypeptide in the selection of possible mutation sites.

One method for identifying amino acid residues or regions for mutagenesis of a protein is called "alanine scanning mutagenesis" (Cunningham and Wells (1989), *Science*, 244:1081-1085, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference). In this method, an amino acid residue or group of target residues of a protein is identified (e.g., charged residues such as Arg, Asp, His, Lys and Glu) and replaced by a neutral or negatively-charged amino acid (most preferably alanine or polyalanine) to effect the interaction of the amino acids with the surrounding aqueous environment in or outside the cell. Those residues demonstrating functional sensitivity to the substitutions are then refined by introducing additional or alternate residues at the sites of substitution. Thus, the site for introducing an amino acid sequence modification is predetermined and, to optimize the performance of a mutation at a given site, alanine scanning or random mutagenesis may be conducted and the resulting variant polypeptide screened for the optimal combination of desired activity and degree of activity.

Sites of interest for substitutional mutagenesis include sites where the amino acids found in ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂ or R₄-[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]-R₅~~ the truncated sTNFR molecules described herein are substantially different in terms of side-chain bulk, charge and/or hydrophobicity from sTNFR-like proteins

such as sTNFRs of other various species or of other members of the NGF/TNF receptor family.

Other sites of interest include those in which particular residues are similar or identical with those of such sTNFR-I-like proteins and sTNFR-II-like proteins. Such positions are generally important for the biological activity of a protein. For example, a skilled artisan would have understood that prior to the present invention, the effects of truncating sTNFR-I and sTNFR-II on their respective three-dimensional structures would not have been predictable. However, given the results disclosed herein, a skilled artisan would appreciate the first principles of developing a strategy for making variants could rely in part on the information previously elucidated for the full length sTNFR-I and sTNFR-II. Accordingly, the following information has been elucidated concerning sTNFR-I (Banner et al. (1993), *supra*, and Fu et al. (1995), *Protein Engineering*, 8(12):1233-1241). Residues Tyr⁹, Thr³², His⁵⁵ in Domain 1, residues Phe⁴³, Ser⁶³, Asp⁸² in Domain 2 and residues Tyr³² and Ser¹¹⁷ in Domain 3 have been identified as being potentially important for the stabilization of the structure of Domains 1, 2 and 3, respectively. Residues Pro¹² and His⁵⁵ have been identified as potentially interacting with Ser⁵⁷-Tyr⁵⁷ on subunit C of TNF α . Residues Glu⁴⁵-Phe⁴³ have been identified as being in a loop which potentially interacts with residues Leu²³-Arg³² of TNF α subunit A. Residues Gly⁴⁵ has been identified as potentially interacting with Asn¹²-Pro¹¹ on subunit A of TNF α . Residue His⁵⁵-Leu¹¹ have been identified as being in an

extended strand conformation and side chain interactions with residues Arg¹¹-Ala¹² on subunit A of TNF α have been potentially identified with residue His⁷⁵ of sTNFR-I specifically interacting with residue Arg¹¹. Residues Lys⁷⁴-Arg⁷⁵ have been identified as being in an extended strand conformation and have been identified as having side chain and main chain interactions with residues Ala¹⁴⁵-Glu¹⁴⁶ and residue Glu¹⁴⁶ on subunit A of TNF α . Residue Met⁶⁹ has been identified as potentially interacting with residue Tyr¹¹⁵ on subunit A of TNF α . Residues His⁷⁴-Phe¹¹¹ have been identified as forming a loop which interacts with residues Thr⁷²-Leu⁷³ and Asn¹³⁷ of subunit C of TNF α , with residue Trp¹¹⁶ of sTNFR-I specifically interacting with residues Ser⁷¹-Thr⁷² on subunit C of TNF α , Leu¹⁰⁰ of sTNFR-I being in close proximity with residue Asn¹³⁷ on subunit C of TNF α and residue Gln¹⁰⁰ of sTNFR-I specifically interacting with residue Pro¹¹³ on subunit A of TNF α . Accordingly, a skilled artisan would appreciate that initially these sites should be modified by substitution in a relatively conservative manner.

Such conservative substitutions are shown in Table 1 under the heading of "Preferred Substitutions". If such substitutions result in a change in biological activity, then more substantial changes (Exemplary Substitutions) may be introduced and/or other additions/deletions may be made and the resulting products screened.

TABLE 1: Amino Acid Substitutions

| <u>Original</u> <u>Residue</u> | <u>Preferred</u> <u>Substitutions</u> | <u>Exemplary</u> <u>Substitutions</u> |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|
| Ala (A) | Val | Val; Leu; Ile |
| Arg (R) | Lys | Lys; Gln; Asn |
| Asn (N) | Gln | Gln; His; Lys; Arg |
| Asp (D) | Glu | Glu |
| Cys (C) | Ser | Ser |
| Gln (Q) | Asn | Asn |
| Glu (E) | Asp | Asp |
| Gly (G) | Pro | Pro |
| His (H) | Arg | Asn; Gln; Lys; Arg |
| Ile (I) | Leu | Leu; Val; Met; Ala; Phe; norleucine |
| Leu (L) | Ile | norleucine; Ile; Val; Met; Ala; Phe |
| Lys (K) | Arg | Arg; Gln; Asn |
| Met (M) | Leu | Leu; Phe; Ile |
| Phe (F) | Leu | Leu; Val; Ile; Ala |
| Pro (P) | Gly | Gly |
| Ser (S) | Thr | Thr |
| Thr (T) | Ser | Ser |
| Trp (W) | Tyr | Tyr |
| Tyr (Y) | Phe | Trp; Phe; Thr; Ser |
| Val (V) | Leu | Ile; Leu; Met; Phe; Ala; norleucine |

In making such changes of an equivalent
5 nature, the hydropathic index of amino acids may be
considered. Each amino acid has been assigned a
hydropathic index on the basis of their hydrophobicity
and charge characteristics, these are: isoleucine
(+4.5); valine (+4.2); leucine (+3.8); phenylalanine
10 (+2.8); cysteine/cystine (+2.5); methionine (+1.9);
alanine (+1.8); glycine (-0.4); threonine (-0.7);

serine (-0.8); tryptophan (-0.9); tyrosine (-1.3);
proline (-1.6); histidine (-3.2); glutamate (-3.5);
glutamine (-3.5); aspartate (-3.5); asparagine (-3.5);
lysine (-3.9); and arginine (-4.5).

5 The importance of the hydropathic amino acid
index in conferring interactive biological function on
a protein is generally understood in the art (Kyte and
Doolittle (1982), *J. Mol. Biol.*, 157:105-131, the
disclosure of which are incorporated herein by
10 reference). It is known that certain amino acids may
be substituted for other amino acids having a similar
hydropathic index or score and still retain a similar
biological activity. In making changes based upon the
hydropathic index, the substitution of amino acids
15 whose hydropathic indices are within ± 2 is preferred,
those which are within ± 1 are particularly preferred,
and those within ± 0.5 are even more particularly
preferred.

 It is also understood in the art that the
20 substitution of like amino acids can be made
effectively on the basis of hydrophilicity,
particularly where the biological functional equivalent
protein or peptide thereby created is intended for use
in immunological embodiments, as in the present case.

25 U.S. Patent 4,594,101, the disclosure of
which are incorporated herein by reference, states that
the greatest local average hydrophilicity of a protein,
as governed by the hydrophilicity of its adjacent amino
acids, correlates with its immunogenicity and
30 antigenicity, i.e. with a biological property of the
protein.

As detailed in U.S. Patent 4,554,101, the following hydrophilicity values have been assigned to amino acid residues: arginine (+3.0); lysine (+3.0); aspartate (+3.0 \pm 1); glutamate (+3.0 \pm 1); serine
5 (+0.3); asparagine (+0.2); glutamine (+0.2); glycine (0); threonine (-0.4); proline (-0.5 \pm 1); alanine (-0.5); histidine (-0.5); cysteine (-1.0); methionine (-1.3); valine (-1.5); leucine (-1.8); isoleucine (-1.8); tyrosine (-2.3); phenylalanine (-2.5);
10 tryptophan (-3.4).

In making changes based upon similar hydrophilicity values, the substitution of amino acids whose hydrophilicity values are within ± 2 is preferred, those which are within ± 1 are particularly preferred,
15 and those within ± 0.5 are even more particularly preferred.

U.S. Patent 4,554,101 also teaches the identification and preparation of epitopes from primary amino acid sequences on the basis of hydrophilicity.
20 Through the methods disclosed in U.S. Patent 4,554,101 one of skill in the art would be able to identify epitopes from within an amino acid sequence such as the sTNFRs sequences disclosed herein. These regions are also referred to as "epitopic core regions".

25 Numerous scientific publications have been devoted to the prediction of secondary structure, and to the identification of epitopes, from analyses of amino acid sequences (Chou and Fasman (1974), *Biochemistry*, 13(2):222-245; Chou and Fasman,
30 *Biochemistry*, 113(2):211-222; Chou and Fasman (1978), *Adv. Enzymol. Relat. Areas Mol. Biol.*, 47:45-148; Chou

and Fasman, *Ann. Rev. Biochem.*, 47:251-276 and Chou and Fasman (1979), *Biophys. J.*, 26:367-384, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference).

Moreover, computer programs are currently available to
 5 assist with predicting antigenic portions and epitopic core regions of proteins. Examples include those programs based upon the Jameson-Wolf analysis (Jameson and Wolf (1998), *Comput. Appl. Biosci.*, 4(1):181-186 and Wolf et al. (1983), *Comput. Appl. Biosci.*,
 10 4(1):187-191, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference), the program PepPlot[®] (Brutlag et al. (1990) *CABS*, 6:237-245 and Weinberger et al. (1985), *Science*, 228:740-742, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference), and other new
 15 programs for protein tertiary structure prediction (Fetrow and Bryant (1993), *BIOTECHNOLOGY*, 11:479-483, the disclosure of which are incorporated herein by reference).

Conservative modifications to the amino acid
 20 sequences (and the corresponding modifications to the encoding nucleic acid sequences) of ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-or-R₄-[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]-R₅~~the truncated sTNFR molecules described herein are expected to produce proteins having similar functional and chemical characteristics
 25 to the modified protein.

In contrast, substantial modifications in the functional and/or chemical characteristics of
~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-or-R₄-[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]-R₅~~the truncated sTNFR molecules described herein may be
 30 accomplished by selecting substitutions that differ significantly in their effect on maintaining (a) the

structure of the polypeptide backbone in the area of the substitution, for example, as a sheet or helical conformation, (b) the charge or hydrophobicity of the protein at the target site or (c) the bulk of the side chain. Naturally-occurring residues are divided into groups based on common side chain properties:

- 1) hydrophobic: norleucine, Met, Ala, Val, Leu, Ile;
- 2) neutral hydrophilic: Cys, Ser, Thr;
- 10 3) acidic: Asp, Glu;
- 4) basic: Asn, Gln, His, Lys, Arg;
- 5) residues that influence chain orientation: Gly, Pro; and
- 6) aromatic: Trp, Tyr, Phe.

15 Non-conservative substitutions may involve the exchange of a member of one of these groups for another. Such substituted residues may be introduced into regions of ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂ or R₄-[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]-R₅~~the truncated TNFR molecules described
20 herein that are homologous or non-homologous with other NGF/TNF receptor family members.

Specific mutations of the sequences of ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂ or R₄-[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]-R₅~~the truncated TNFR molecules described herein may involve
25 substitution of a non-native amino acid at the N-terminus, C-terminus or at any site of the protein that is modified by the addition of an N-linked or O-linked carbohydrate. Such modifications may be of particular utility, such as in the addition of an amino
30 acid (e.g., cysteine), which is advantageous for the linking of a water soluble polymer to form a

derivative, as described below. See, for example, Figure 5 wherein naturally-occurring Asn¹⁰⁵ of the sTNFR-I is changed to Cys to facilitate the attachment of a polyethylene glycol molecule (Example I).

5 Further, the sequences of ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-or-R₄-[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]-R₅~~the truncated sTNFR molecules described herein may be modified to add glycosylation sites or to delete N-linked or O-linked glycosylation sites. An asparagine-linked glycosylation recognition
10 site comprises a tripeptide sequence which is specifically recognized by appropriate cellular glycosylation enzymes. These tripeptide sequences are either Asn-Xaa-Thr or Asn-Xaa-Ser, where Xaa can be any amino acid other than Pro. Proven or predicted
15 asparagine residues of sTNFR-I exist at positions 14, 105 and 111. Proven or predicted asparagine residues of sTNFR-II exist at positions 149 and 171. A variety of amino acid substitutions or deletions may be made to modify or add N-linked or O-linked glycosylation sites,
20 resulting in a protein with altered glycosylation.

In a specific embodiment, the variants are substantially homologous to the amino acid sequences of ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-or-R₄-[Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵]-R₅~~the truncated sTNFR molecules described herein. The term
25 "substantially homologous" as used herein means a degree of homology that is preferably in excess of 70%, more preferably in excess of 80%, even more preferably in excess of 90% or most preferably even 95%. The percentage of homology as described herein is
30 calculated as the percentage of amino acid residues found in the smaller of the two sequences which align

with identical amino acid residues in the sequence being compared when four gaps in a length of 100 amino acids may be introduced to assist in that alignment, as set forth by Dayhoff (1972), in *Atlas of Protein*
5 *Sequence and Structure*, 5:124, National Biochemical Research Foundation, Washington, D.C., the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference. Also included as substantially homologous are truncated sTNFRs which may be isolated by virtue of
10 cross-reactivity with antibodies to the amino acid sequences of SEQ ID NO:2 and SEQ ID NO:3516, respectively, or whose genes may be isolated through hybridization with the DNA of SEQ ID NO:1 or SEQ ID NO:3428 or with segments thereof.

15 Exemplary sTNFRs of the present invention include the following molecules: NH₂-
MDSVCPQGKYIHPQNSIC-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FC-COOH (also referred to as sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105+); NH₂-
MDSVCPQGKYIHPQNSIC-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FNCSL-COOH (also
20 referred to as sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106+); NH₂-
MDSVCPQGKYIHPQNSIC-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FN-COOH (also referred to as sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105+); NH₂-MYIHPQNSIC-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FNCSL-COOH (also referred to as sTNFR-I 2.3D/d8+); NH₂-M-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FNCSL-COOH (also
25 referred to as sTNFR-I 2.3D/d18+); and NH₂-MSIS-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FNCSL-COOH (also referred to as sTNFR-I 2.3D/d15+), either methionylated or nonmethionylated, and variants and derivatives thereof.

The production of variant truncated sTNFRs is
30 described in further detail below. Such variants may

be prepared by introducing appropriate nucleotide changes into the DNA encoding the truncated sTNFRs or by *in vitro* chemical synthesis of the desired truncated sTNFRs. It will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that many combinations of deletions, insertions and substitutions can be made, provided that the final truncated sTNFRs are biologically active.

Mutagenesis techniques for the replacement, insertion or deletion of one or more selected amino acid residues are well known to one skilled in the art (e.g., U.S. Pat. No. 4,518,584, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference). There are two principal variables in the construction of each amino acid sequence variant, the location of the mutation site and the nature of the mutation. In designing each variant, the location of each mutation site and the nature of the mutation will depend on the biochemical characteristic(s) to be modified. Each mutation site can be modified individually or in series, e.g., by (1) substituting first with conservative amino acid choices and then with more radical selections, depending upon the results achieved, (2) deleting the target amino acid residue or (3) inserting amino acid residues adjacent to the located site.

Chemically modified derivatives of truncated sTNFRs may be prepared by one skilled in the art, given the disclosures herein. Conjugates may be prepared using glycosylated, non-glycosylated or de-glycosylated truncated sTNFRs. Typically, non-glycosylated truncated sTNFRs will be used. Suitable chemical

moieties for derivatization of truncated sTNFRs include water soluble polymers.

Water soluble polymers are desirable because the protein to which each is attached will not
5 precipitate in an aqueous environment, such as a physiological environment. Preferably, the polymer will be pharmaceutically acceptable for the preparation of a therapeutic product or composition. One skilled
10 in the art will be able to select the desired polymer based on such considerations as whether the polymer/protein conjugate will be used therapeutically and, if so, the desired dosage, circulation time and resistance to proteolysis.

Suitable, clinically acceptable, water
15 soluble polymers include, but are not limited to, polyethylene glycol (PEG), polyethylene glycol propionaldehyde, copolymers of ethylene glycol/propylene glycol, monomethoxy-polyethylene glycol, carboxymethylcellulose, dextran, polyvinyl
20 alcohol (PVA), polyvinyl pyrrolidone, poly-1, 3-dioxolane, poly-1,3,6-trioxane, ethylene/maleic anhydride copolymer, poly (β -amino acids) (either homopolymers or random copolymers), poly(n-vinyl pyrrolidone)polyethylene glycol, propylene glycol
25 homopolymers (PPG) and other polyalkylene oxides, polypropylene oxide/ethylene oxide copolymers, polyoxyethylated polyols (POG) (e.g., glycerol) and other polyoxyethylated polyols, polyoxyethylated sorbitol, or polyoxyethylated glucose, colonic acids
30 or other carbohydrate polymers, Ficoll or dextran and mixtures thereof.

As used herein, polyethylene glycol is meant to encompass any of the forms that have been used to derivatize other proteins, such as mono-(C1-C10) alkoxy- or aryloxy-polyethylene glycol. Polyethylene glycol propionaldehyde may have advantages in manufacturing due to its stability in water.

The water soluble polymers each may be of any molecular weight and may be branched or unbranched. The water soluble polymers each typically have an average molecular weight of between about 2kDa to about 100kDa (the term "about" indicating that in preparations of a water soluble polymer, some molecules will weigh more, some less, than the stated molecular weight). The average molecular weight of each water soluble polymer preferably is between about 5kDa and about 50kDa, more preferably between about 12kDa and about 40kDa and most preferably between about 20kDa and about 35kDa.

Generally, the higher the molecular weight or the more branches, the higher the polymer:protein ratio. Other sizes may be used, depending on the desired therapeutic profile (e.g., the duration of sustained release; the effects, if any, on biological activity; the ease in handling; the degree or lack of antigenicity and other known effects of a water soluble polymer on a therapeutic protein).

The water soluble polymers each should be attached to the protein with consideration of effects on functional or antigenic domains of the protein. In general, chemical derivatization may be performed under any suitable condition used to react a protein with an

activated polymer molecule. Activating groups which can be used to link the water soluble polymer to one or more proteins include the following: sulfone, maleimide, sulfhydryl, thiol, triflate, tresylate, 5 azidirine, oxirane and 5-pyridyl.

The water soluble polymers each are generally attached to the protein at the α - or ϵ -amino groups of amino acids or a reactive thiol group, but it is also contemplated that a water soluble group could be 10 attached to any reactive group of the protein which is sufficiently reactive to become attached to a water soluble group under suitable reaction conditions. Thus, a water soluble polymer may be covalently bound to a protein via a reactive group, such as a free amino 15 or carboxyl group. The amino acid residues having a free amino group may include lysine residues and the N-terminal amino acid residue. Those having a free carboxyl group may include aspartic acid residues, glutamic acid residues and the C-terminal amino acid 20 residue. Those having a reactive thiol group include cysteine residues.

Methods for preparing proteins conjugated with water soluble polymers will each generally comprise the steps of (a) reacting a protein with a 25 water soluble polymer under conditions whereby the protein becomes attached to one or more water soluble polymers and (b) obtaining the reaction product. Reaction conditions for each conjugation may be selected from any of those known in the art or those 30 subsequently developed, but should be selected to avoid or limit exposure to reaction conditions such as

temperatures, solvents and pH levels that would inactivate the protein to be modified. In general, the optimal reaction conditions for the reactions will be determined case-by-case based on known parameters and the desired result. For example, the larger the ratio of water soluble polymer:protein conjugate, the greater the percentage of conjugated product. The optimum ratio (in terms of efficiency of reaction in that there is no excess unreacted protein or polymer) may be determined by factors such as the desired degree of derivatization (e.g., mono-, di-, tri-, etc.), the molecular weight of the polymer selected, whether the polymer is branched or unbranched and the reaction conditions used. The ratio of water soluble polymer (e.g., PEG) to protein will generally range from 1:1 to 100:1. One or more purified conjugates may be prepared from each mixture by standard purification techniques, including among others, dialysis, salting-out, ultrafiltration, ion-exchange chromatography, gel filtration chromatography and electrophoresis.

One may specifically desire an N-terminal chemically modified protein. One may select a water soluble polymer by molecular weight, branching, etc., the proportion of water soluble polymers to protein (or peptide) molecules in the reaction mix, the type of reaction to be performed, and the method of obtaining the selected N-terminal chemically modified protein. The method of obtaining the N-terminal chemically modified protein preparation (i.e., separating this moiety from other monoderivatized moieties if necessary) may be by purification of the N-terminal

chemically modified protein material from a population of chemically modified protein molecules. Selective N-terminal chemical modification may be accomplished by reductive alkylation which exploits differential
5 reactivity of different types of primary amino groups (lysine versus the N-terminal) available for derivatization in a particular protein. Under the appropriate reaction conditions, substantially selective derivatization of the protein at the N-
10 terminus with a carbonyl group containing polymer is achieved. For example, one may selectively attach a water soluble polymer to the N-terminus of the protein by performing the reaction at a pH which allows one to take advantage of the pKa differences between the ϵ -
15 amino group of the lysine residues and that of the α -amino group of the N-terminal residue of the protein. By such selective derivatization, attachment of a water soluble polymer to a protein is controlled: the conjugation with the polymer takes place predominantly
20 at the N-terminus of the protein and no significant modification of other reactive groups, such as the lysine side chain amino groups, occurs. Using reductive alkylation, the water soluble polymer may be of the type described above and should have a single
25 reactive aldehyde for coupling to the protein. Polyethylene glycol propionaldehyde, containing a single reactive aldehyde, may be used.

The present invention specifically contemplates the chemically derivatized protein to
30 include mono- or poly- (e.g., 2-4) PEG moieties. Pegylation may be carried out by any of the pegylation

reactions known in the art. Methods for preparing a pegylated protein product will generally comprise the steps of (a) reacting a protein product with polyethylene glycol (such as a reactive ester or aldehyde derivative of PEG) under conditions whereby the protein becomes attached to one or more PEG groups and (b) obtaining the reaction product(s). In general, the optimal reaction conditions for the reactions will be determined case-by-case based on known parameters and the desired result.

There are a number of attachment methods available to those skilled in the art. See, for example, EP 0 401 384, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference; see also, Malik et al. (1992), *Exp. Hematol.*, 20:1028-1035; Francis (1992), *Focus on Growth Factors*, 3(2):4-10, (published by Mediscript, Mountain Court, Friern Barnet Lane, London N20 0LD, UK); EP 0 154 316; EP 0 401 384; WO 92/16221; WO 95/34326; and the other publications cited herein that relate to pegylation, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

The pegylation specifically may be carried out via an acylation reaction or an alkylation reaction with a reactive polyethylene glycol molecule. Thus, protein products according to the present invention include pegylated proteins wherein the PEG group(s) is (are) attached via acyl or alkyl groups. Such products may be mono-pegylated or poly-pegylated (e.g., containing 2-6, and preferably 2-5, PEG groups). The PEG groups are generally attached to the protein at the α - or ϵ -amino groups of amino acids, but it is also

contemplated that the PEG groups could be attached to any amino group attached to the protein which is sufficiently reactive to become attached to a PEG group under suitable reaction conditions.

5 Pegylation by acylation generally involves reacting an active ester derivative of polyethylene glycol (PEG) with the protein. For the acylation reactions, the polymer(s) selected should have a single reactive ester group. Any known or subsequently
10 discovered reactive PEG molecule may be used to carry out the pegylation reaction. A preferred activated PEG ester is PEG esterified to N-hydroxysuccinimide (NHS). As used herein, "acylation" is contemplated to include, without limitation, the following types of linkages
15 between the therapeutic protein and a water soluble polymer such as PEG: amide, carbamate, urethane, and the like (see Chamow (1994), *Bioconjugate Chem.*, 5(2):133-140, the disclosure of which are incorporated herein by reference). Reaction conditions may be
20 selected from any of those known in the pegylation art or those subsequently developed, but should avoid conditions such as temperature, solvent and pH that would inactivate the protein to be modified.

 Pegylation by acylation will generally result
25 in a poly-pegylated protein. Preferably, the connecting linkage will be an amide. Also preferably, the resulting product will be substantially only (e.g., > 95%) mono, di- or tri-pegylated. However, some species with higher degrees of pegylation may be formed
30 in amounts depending on the specific reaction conditions used. If desired, more purified pegylated

species may be separated from the mixture (particularly unreacted species) by standard purification techniques, including among others, dialysis, salting-out, ultrafiltration, ion-exchange chromatography, gel
5 filtration chromatography and electrophoresis.

Pegylation by alkylation generally involves reacting a terminal aldehyde derivative of PEG with the protein in the presence of a reducing agent. For the reductive alkylation reaction, the polymer(s) selected
10 should have a single reactive aldehyde group. An exemplary reactive PEG aldehyde is polyethylene glycol propionaldehyde, which is water stable, or mono C1-C10 alkoxy or aryloxy derivatives thereof (see, U.S. Patent 5,252,714, the disclosure of which are incorporated
15 herein by reference).

Pegylation by alkylation can also result in poly-pegylated protein. In addition, one can manipulate the reaction conditions to substantially favor pegylation only at the α -amino group of the
20 N-terminus of the protein (i.e., a mono-pegylated protein). In either case of monopegylation or polypegylation, the PEG groups are preferably attached to the protein via a -CH₂-NH- group. With particular reference to the -CH₂- group, this type of linkage is
25 referred to herein as an "alkyl" linkage.

Reductive alkylation to produce a substantially homogeneous population of mono-polymer/protein product will generally comprise the steps of:
(a) reacting a protein with a reactive PEG molecule
30 under reductive alkylation conditions, at a pH suitable to permit selective modification of the α -amino group

at the amino terminus of said protein and (b) obtaining the reaction product(s). Derivatization via reductive alkylation to produce a monopegylated product exploits pKa differences between the lysine amino groups and the
5 α -amino group at the N-terminus (the pKa being the pH at which 50% of the amino groups are protonated and 50% are not).

The reaction is performed at a pH which allows one to take advantage of the pKa differences
10 between the ϵ -amino groups of the lysine residues and that of the α amino group of the N-terminal residue of the protein. In general, if the pH is lower, a larger excess of polymer to protein will be desired (i.e., the less reactive the N-terminal α -amino group, the more
15 polymer needed to achieve optimal conditions). If the pH is higher, the polymer:protein ratio need not be as large (i.e., more reactive groups are available, so fewer polymer molecules are needed). For purposes of the present invention, the pH will generally fall
20 within the range of 3-9, preferably 3-6. For the reductive alkylation, the reducing agent should be stable in aqueous solution and preferably be able to reduce only the Schiff base formed in the initial process of reductive alkylation. Suitable reducing
25 agents may be selected from sodium borohydride, sodium cyanoborohydride, dimethylamine borane, trimethylamine borane and pyridine borane. A particularly suitable reducing agent is sodium cyanoborohydride. Other reaction parameters such as solvent, reaction times,
30 temperatures and means of purification of products can be determined case-by-case, based on the published

information relating to derivatization of proteins with water soluble polymers.

By such selective derivatization, attachment of a water soluble polymer (that contains a reactive group such as an aldehyde) to a protein is controlled: the conjugation with the polymer takes place predominantly at the N-terminus of the protein and no significant modification of other reactive groups, such as the lysine side chain amino groups, occurs. The preparation will typically be greater than 90% monopolymer/protein conjugate, and more typically greater than 95% monopolymer/protein conjugate, with the remainder of observable molecules being unreacted (i.e., protein lacking the polymer moiety).

A specific embodiment of the present invention is an unbranched monomethoxy-polyethylene glycol aldehyde molecule having an average molecular weight of either about 20kDa or about 33kDa (e.g., between 30kDa and 35kDa), or a tertiary-butyl polyethylene glycol aldehyde having an average molecular weight of about 33kDa (e.g., between 30kDa and 35kDa) conjugated via reductive alkylation to sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105.

The pegylation also may specifically be carried out via water soluble polymers having at least one reactive hydroxy group (e.g. polyethylene glycol) can be reacted with a reagent having a reactive carbonyl, nitrile or sulfone group to convert the hydroxyl group into a reactive Michael acceptor, thereby forming an "activated linker" useful in modifying various proteins to provide improved

biologically-active conjugates. "Reactive carbonyl, nitrile or sulfone" means a carbonyl, nitrile or sulfone group to which a two carbon group is bonded having a reactive site for thiol-specific coupling on
5 the second carbon from the carbonyl, nitrile or sulfone group (WO 92/16221).

The activated linkers can be monofunctional, bifunctional, or multifunctional. Useful reagents having a reactive sulfone group that can be used in the
10 methods include, without limitation, chlorosulfone, vinylsulfone and divinylsulfone.

In a specific embodiment, the water soluble polymer is activated with a Michael acceptor. WO 95/13312 describes, *inter alia*, water soluble
15 sulfone-activated PEGs which are highly selective for coupling with thiol moieties instead of amino moieties on molecules and on surfaces. These PEG derivatives are stable against hydrolysis for extended periods in aqueous environments at pHs of about 11 or less, and
20 can form linkages with molecules to form conjugates which are also hydrolytically stable. The linkage by which the PEGs and the biologically active molecule are coupled includes a sulfone moiety coupled to a thiol moiety and has the structure PEG-SO₂-CH₂-CH₂-S-W, where
25 W represents the biologically active molecule, and wherein the sulfone moiety is vinyl sulfone or an active ethyl sulfone. Two particularly useful homobifunctional derivatives are PEG-*bis*-chlorosulfone and PEG-*bis*-vinylsulfone.

30 PCT International Application No. US96/19459, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by

reference, teaches methods of making sulfone-activated linkers by obtaining a compound having a reactive hydroxyl group and converting the hydroxyl group to a reactive Michael acceptor to form an activated linker, with the use of tetrahydrofuran (THF) as the solvent for the conversion. PCT International Application No. US96/19459, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference, teaches a process for purifying the activated linkers which utilizes hydrophobic interaction chromatography to separate the linkers based on size and end-group functionality.

Specifically, the present invention contemplates the following prokaryote-expressed molecules chemically derivatized to include mono- or poly- (e.g., 2-4) PEG moieties: sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105, sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106, sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105, sTNFR-I 2.3D/d8, sTNFR-I 2.3D/d18 and sTNFR-I 2.3D/d15, either methionylated or nonmethionylated, and variants and derivatives thereof.

20

Polyvalent Form(s)

Polyvalent form(s), i.e., molecules comprising more than one active moiety, may be constructed. In one embodiment, the molecule may possess multiple tumor necrosis factor binding sites for the TNF ligand (e.g., a combination of a truncated sTNFR product). Additionally, the molecule may possess at least one tumor necrosis factor binding site and, depending upon the desired characteristic of polyvalent form, at least one binding site of another molecule (e.g., a combination of at least one truncated sTNFR

30

product and at least one interleukin-1 receptor antagonist ("IL-1ra"), as described below).

In one embodiment, the polyvalent form may be constructed, for example, by chemically coupling at
5 least one truncated sTNFR product and another moiety, preferably another truncated sTNFR product, with any clinically acceptable linker (e.g., water-soluble polymer, as described above). In principle the linker
10 should not impart new immunogenicity nor, by virtue of the new amino acid residues, alter the hydrophobicity and charge balance of the structure to deleteriously affect its biodistribution and clearance.

Such polymers when used as linkers can be homopolymers, random or block copolymers and
15 terpolymers based on the monomers listed above, straight chain or branched, substituted or unsubstituted. The polymer can be of any length or molecular weight, but these characteristics can affect the biological properties. Polymer average molecular
20 weights particularly useful for decreasing clearance rates in pharmaceutical applications are in the range of 2,000 to 35,000 daltons. In addition, the length of the polymer can be varied to optimize or confer the desired biological activity.

25 Activating groups which can be used to link the water soluble polymer to two or more proteins include the following: sulfone, maleimide, sulfhydryl, thiol, triflate, tresylate, azidirine, oxirane and 5-pyridyl.

30 In a specific embodiment, a bifunctional or multifunctional activated linker having at least one

reactive Michael acceptor may be prepared in accordance with United States Patent Application No. 08/473,809 and purified in accordance with United States Patent Application No. 08/611,918.

5 The active moieties may be linked using conventional coupling techniques (see PCT Publication No. WO 92/16221 and PCT Publication No. WO 95/34326, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference). Furthermore, PCT Publication No. WO
10 92/16221 describes the preparation of various dimerized sTNFR-I inhibitor molecules, e.g., dimerized c105 sTNFR-I. An exemplary polyvalent tumor necrosis factor binding proteins having the formula (sTNFR-I
2.6D/C106)₂-(20kDa PEG), is disclosed in Example I.

15 Alternatively, a bivalent molecule may consist of two tandem repeats of truncated sTNFR products separated by a polypeptide linker region. The design of the polypeptide linkers is similar in design to the insertion of short loop sequences between
20 domains in the *de novo* design of proteins (Mutter (1988), *TIBS*, 13:260-265 and Regan and DeGrado (1988), *Science*, 241:976-978, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference). It has been shown that a linker suitable for single chain antibodies is
25 effective to produce a dimeric form of the recombinant human sTNFR-II (Neve et al. (1996), *Cytokine*, 8(5):365-370, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference). Several different linker constructs have been assembled and shown to be useful for antibodies;
30 the most functional linkers vary in size from 12 to 25 amino acids (amino acids having unreactive side groups,

e.g., alanine, serine and glycine) which together constitute a hydrophilic sequence, have a few oppositely charged residues to enhance solubility and are flexible (Whitlow and Filpula (1991), *Methods: A Companion to Methods in Enzymology*, 2:97-105 and Brigid et al. (1993), *J. Immunol.*, 152:469-479, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference).

In another embodiment, truncated sTNFRs may be chemically coupled to biotin, and the biotin/truncated sTNFRs which are conjugated are then allowed to bind to avidin, resulting in tetravalent avidin/biotin/truncated sTNFR molecules. Truncated sTNFRs may also be covalently coupled to dinitrophenol (DNP) or trinitrophenol (TNP) and the resulting conjugates precipitated with anti-DNP or anti-TNP-IgM to form decameric conjugates with a valency of 10 for TNF binding sites.

In yet another embodiment, recombinant fusion proteins may also be produced having a truncated sTNFR wherein each recombinant chimeric molecule has a sTNFR sequence, as described above, substituted for the variable domains of either or both of the immunoglobulin molecule heavy and light chains and having all or parts of the constant domains, but at least one constant domain, of the heavy or light chain of human immunoglobulin. For example, each such chimeric truncated sTNFR/IgG1 fusion protein may be produced from two chimeric genes: a truncated sTNFR/human kappa light chain chimera (truncated sTNFR/Ck) and a truncated sTNFR/human gamma-1 heavy

chain chimera (truncated sTNFR/Cg-1). Following transcription and translation of the two chimeric genes, as described below, the gene products may be assembled into a single chimeric molecule having a truncated sTNFR displayed bivalently. Additional details relating to the construction of such chimeric molecules are disclosed in United States Patent 5,116,964, PCT Publication No. WO 89/09622, PCT Publication No. WO 91/16437 and EP 315062, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

In yet a still further embodiment, recombinant fusion proteins may also be produced having a truncated sTNFR wherein each recombinant chimeric molecule has a sTNFR sequence, as described above, and at least a portion of the region 186-401 of osteoprotegerin (OPG), as described in European Patent Application No. 96309363.8.

20 Polynucleotides

The present invention further provides polynucleotides which encode truncated sTNFRs. Based upon the present description and using the universal codon table, one of ordinary skill in the art can readily determine all of the nucleic acid sequences which encode the amino acid sequences of truncated sTNFRs. Presently preferred nucleic acid sequences include those polynucleotides encoding sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105, sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106, sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105, sTNFR-I 2.3D/d8, sTNFR-I 2.3D/d18 and sTNFR-I 2.3D/d15.

Examples of a variety of polynucleotides are depicted in Figures 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7.

Recombinant expression techniques conducted in accordance with the descriptions set forth below may be followed to produce these polynucleotides and to express the encoded proteins. For example, by inserting a nucleic acid sequence which encodes a truncated sTNFR into an appropriate vector, one skilled in the art can readily produce large quantities of the desired nucleotide sequence. The sequences can then be used to generate detection probes or amplification primers. Alternatively, a polynucleotide encoding a truncated sTNFR can be inserted into an expression vector. By introducing the expression vector into an appropriate host, the desired truncated sTNFR may be produced in large amounts.

As further described herein, there are numerous host/vector systems available for the propagation of desired nucleic acid sequences and/or the production of truncated sTNFRs. These include but are not limited to plasmid, viral and insertional vectors, and prokaryotic and eukaryotic hosts. One skilled in the art can adapt a host/vector system which is capable of propagating or expressing heterologous DNA to produce or express the sequences of the present invention.

Furthermore, it will be appreciated by those skilled in the art that, in view of the present disclosure, the novel nucleic acid sequences include degenerate nucleic acid sequences encoding truncated sTNFRs having the sequences set forth in the Figures,

and those nucleic acid sequences which hybridize (preferably under stringent hybridization conditions) to complements of these nucleic acid sequences (Maniatis et al. (1982), *Molecular Cloning* (A Laboratory Manual), Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, pages 387 to 399). Exemplary stringent hybridization conditions are hybridization in 4 x SSC at 62-67°C, followed by washing in 0.1 x SSC at 62-67°C for approximately an hour. Alternatively, exemplary stringent hybridization conditions are hybridization in 45-55% formamide, 4 x SSC at 40-45°C. Also included are DNA sequences which hybridize to the nucleic acid sequences set forth in Figures 1 and 9 under relaxed hybridization conditions and which encode truncated sTNFRs. Examples of such relaxed stringency hybridization conditions are 4 x SSC at 45-55°C or hybridization with 30-40% formamide at 40-45°C.

Also provided by the present invention are recombinant DNA constructs involving vector DNA together with the DNA sequences encoding truncated sTNFRs. In each such DNA construct, the nucleic acid sequence encoding a truncated sTNFR (with or without signal peptides) is in operative association with a suitable expression control or regulatory sequence capable of directing the replication and/or expression of the truncated sTNFR in a selected host.

Recombinant Expression

Preparation of Polynucleotides

Nucleic acid sequences encoding truncated sTNFRs can readily be obtained in a variety of ways

including, without limitation, chemical synthesis, cDNA
or genomic library screening, expression library
screening and/or PCR amplification of cDNA. These
methods and others which are useful for isolating such
5 nucleic acid sequences are set forth in Sambrook et
al., *Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual*, Cold
Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, NY,
(1989); by Ausubel et al., eds *Current Protocols in
Molecular Biology*, Current Protocols Press, (1994); and
10 by Berger and Kimmel, *Methods in Enzymology: Guide to
Molecular Cloning Techniques*, Vol. 152, Academic Press,
Inc., San Diego, CA, (1987), the disclosures of which
are hereby incorporated by reference.

Chemical synthesis of nucleic acid sequences
15 which encode truncated sTNFRs can be accomplished
using methods well known in the art, such as those set
forth by Engels et al. (1989), *Angew. Chem. Intl. Ed.*,
28:716-734 and Wells et al. (1985), *Gene*, 34:315, the
disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by
20 reference. These methods include, *inter alia*, the
phosphotriester, phosphoramidite and H-phosphonate
methods of nucleic acid sequence synthesis. Large
nucleic acid sequences, for example those larger than
about 100 nucleotides in length, can be synthesized
25 as several fragments. The fragments can then be
ligated together to form nucleic acid sequences
encoding truncated sTNFRs. A preferred method is
polymer-supported synthesis using standard
phosphoramidite chemistry.

30 Alternatively, a suitable nucleic acid
sequence may be obtained by screening an appropriate

cDNA library (i.e., a library prepared from one or more tissue source believed to express the protein) or a genomic library (a library prepared from total genomic DNA). The source of the cDNA library is typically a
5 tissue from any species that is believed to express a desired protein in reasonable quantities. The source of the genomic library may be any tissue or tissues from any mammalian or other species believed to harbor a gene encoding a truncated sTNFR.

10 Hybridization mediums can be screened for the presence of a DNA encoding a truncated sTNFR using one or more nucleic acid probes (oligonucleotides, cDNA or genomic DNA fragments that possess an acceptable level of homology to the cDNA or gene to be cloned) that will
15 hybridize selectively with cDNA(s) or gene(s) present in the library. The probes typically used for such screening encode a small region of DNA sequence from the same or a similar species as the species from which the library is prepared. Alternatively, the probes may
20 be degenerate, as discussed herein.

 Hybridization is typically accomplished by annealing the oligonucleotide probe or cDNA to the clones under conditions of stringency that prevent non-specific binding but permit binding of those clones
25 that have a significant level of homology with the probe or primer. Typical hybridization and washing stringency conditions depend in part on the size (i.e., number of nucleotides in length) of the cDNA or oligonucleotide probe and whether the probe is
30 degenerate. The probability of identifying a clone is also considered in designing the hybridization medium

(e.g., whether a cDNA or genomic library is being screened).

Where a DNA fragment (such as cDNA) is used as a probe, typical hybridization conditions include those as set forth in Ausubel et al. (1994), eds., *supra*. After hybridization, the hybridization medium is washed at a suitable stringency depending on several factors such as probe size, expected homology of probe to clone; the hybridization medium being screened, the number of clones being screened and the like. Examples of stringent washing solutions, which are usually low in ionic strength and are used at relatively high temperatures, are as follows: one such stringent wash is 0.015 M NaCl, 0.005 M NaCitrate and 0.1% SDS at 55-65°C; another such stringent wash is 1mM Na₂EDTA, 40mM NaHPO₄, pH 7.2, and 1% SDS at about 40-50°C; and one other stringent wash is 0.2 X SSC and 0.1% SDS at about 50-65°C.

There are also exemplary protocols for stringent washing conditions where oligonucleotide probes are used to screen hybridization mediums. For example, a first protocol uses 6 X SSC with 0.05 percent sodium pyrophosphate at a temperature of between about 35°C and 63°C, depending on the length of the probe. For example, 14 base probes are washed at 35-40°C, 17 base probes at 45-50°C, 20 base probes at 52-57°C, and 23 base probes at 57-63°C. The temperature can be increased 2-3°C where the background non-specific binding appears high. A second protocol uses tetramethylammonium chloride (TMAC) for washing.

One such stringent washing solution is 3 M TMAC, 50mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0 and 0.2% SDS.

Another suitable method for obtaining a suitable nucleic acid sequence is the polymerase chain reaction (PCR). In this method, cDNA is prepared from poly(A)+RNA or total RNA using the enzyme reverse transcriptase. Two primers, typically complementary to two separate regions of cDNA (oligonucleotides) encoding a truncated sTNFR, are then added to the cDNA along with a polymerase such as *Taq* polymerase, and the polymerase amplifies the cDNA region between the two primers.

The oligonucleotide sequences selected as probes or primers should be of adequate length and sufficiently unambiguous so as to minimize the amount of non-specific binding that may occur during screening or PCR amplification. The actual sequence of the probes or primers is usually based on conserved or highly homologous sequences or regions. Optionally, the probes or primers can be fully or partially degenerate, i.e., can contain a mixture of probes/primers, all encoding the same amino acid sequence but using different codons to do so. An alternative to preparing degenerate probes is to place an inosine in some or all of those codon positions that vary by species. The oligonucleotide probes or primers may be prepared by chemical synthesis methods for DNA, as described above.

As described above, a variant sequence is a natural (e.g., an allelic variation) or synthetic sequence that contains one or more nucleotide

substitutions, deletions, and/or insertions as compared to the sequence of Figures 2, 3, 4, 5, 6 and 7 and that results in the expression of amino acid sequence variations as compared to the wild type amino acid sequence. Preparation of synthetic variant sequences is also well known in the art, and is described, for example, in Sambrook et al. (1989), *supra* and Wells et al. (1985), *Gene*, 34:315, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference.

10

Vectors

DNA encoding truncated sTNFRs may be inserted into vectors for further cloning (amplification of the DNA) or for expression. Suitable vectors are commercially available, or the vector may be specifically constructed. The selection or construction of an appropriate vector will depend on (1) whether it is to be used for DNA amplification or for DNA expression, (2) the size of the DNA to be inserted into the vector, and (3) the intended host cell to be transformed with the vector.

The vectors each involve a nucleic acid sequence which encodes a desired protein operatively linked to one or more of the following expression control or regulatory sequences capable of directing, controlling or otherwise effecting the expression of a desired protein by a selected host cell. Each vector contains various components, depending on its function (amplification of DNA or expression of DNA) and its compatibility with the intended host cell. The vector components generally include but are not limited to one or more of the following: a signal sequence, an origin

of replication, one or more selection or marker genes, promoters, enhancer elements, a transcription termination sequence and the like. These components may be obtained from natural sources or be synthesized
5 by known procedures.

Examples of suitable prokaryotic cloning vectors include bacteriophages such as lambda derivatives, or plasmids from *E. coli* (e.g. pBR322, col E1, pUC, the F-factor and Bluescript® plasmid
10 derivatives (Stratagene, LaJolla, CA)). Other appropriate expression vectors, of which numerous types are known in the art for the host cells described below, can also be used for this purpose.

15 Signal Sequence

The nucleic acid encoding a signal sequence may be inserted 5' of the sequence encoding a truncated sTNFR, e.g., it may be a component of a vector, or it may be a part of a nucleic acid encoding a truncated
20 sTNFR. The nucleic acid encoding the native signal sequences of sTNFR-I and sTNFR-II are known (EP 393 438 and EP 422 339).

Origin of Replication

25 Expression and cloning vectors each generally include a nucleic acid sequence that enables the vector to replicate in one or more selected host cells. In a cloning vector, this sequence is typically one that enables the vector to replicate independently of the
30 host chromosomal DNA, and includes origins of replication or autonomously replicating sequences. Such sequences are well known. The origin of replication from the plasmid pBR322 is suitable for

most Gram-negative bacteria, and various origins (e.g., SV40, polyoma, adenovirus, VSV or BPV) are useful for cloning vectors in mammalian cells. Generally, the origin of replication is not needed for mammalian
5 expression vectors (for example, the SV40 origin is often used only because it contains the early promoter).

Selection Gene

10 The expression and cloning vectors each typically contain a selection gene. This gene encodes a "marker" protein necessary for the survival or growth of the transformed host cells when grown in a selective culture medium. Host cells that are not transformed
15 with the vector will not contain the selection gene and, therefore, they will not survive in the culture medium. Typical selection genes encode proteins that (a) confer resistance to antibiotics or other toxins, e.g., ampicillin, neomycin, methotrexate or
20 tetracycline; (b) complement auxotrophic deficiencies or (c) supply critical nutrients not available from the culture medium.

 Other selection genes may be used to amplify the genes to be expressed. Amplification is the
25 process wherein genes which are in greater demand for the production of a protein critical for growth are reiterated in tandem within the chromosomes of successive generations of recombinant cells. Examples of suitable selectable markers for mammalian cells
30 include dihydrofolate reductase (DHFR) and thymidine kinase. The cell transformants are placed under

selection pressure which only the transformants are uniquely adapted to survive by virtue of the markers present in the vector. Selection pressure is imposed by culturing the transformed cells under conditions in which the concentration of selection agent in the medium is successively changed, thereby leading to amplification of both the selection genes and the DNA that encodes truncated sTNFRs. As a result, increased quantities of truncated sTNFRs are synthesized from the amplified DNA.

For example, cells transformed with the DHFR selection gene are first identified by culturing all of the transformants in a culture medium that contains methotrexate, a competitive antagonist of DHFR. An appropriate host cell when wild-type DHFR is used is the Chinese hamster ovary cell line deficient in DHFR activity (Urlaub and Chasin (1980), *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., USA*, 77(7):4216-4220, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference). The transformed cells are then exposed to increased levels of methotrexate. This leads to the synthesis of multiple copies of the DHFR gene and, concomitantly, multiple copies of other DNA present in the expression vector, such as the DNA encoding a truncated sTNFR.

Promoter

Expression and cloning vectors each will typically contain a promoter that is recognized by the host organism and is operably linked to a nucleic acid sequence encoding a truncated sTNFR. A promoter is an untranslated sequence located upstream (5') to the

start codon of a structural gene (generally within about 100 to 1000 bp) that controls the transcription and translation of a particular nucleic acid sequence, such as that encoding a truncated sTNFR. A promoter
5 may be conventionally grouped into one of two classes, inducible promoters and constitutive promoters. An inducible promoter initiates increased levels of transcription from DNA under its control in response to some change in culture conditions, such as the presence
10 or absence of a nutrient or a change in temperature. A large number of promoters, recognized by a variety of potential host cells, are well known. A promoter may be operably linked to DNA encoding a truncated sTNFR by removing the promoter from the source DNA by
15 restriction enzyme digestion and inserting the desired promoter sequence. The native sTNFR-I promoter sequence or sTNFR-II promoter sequence may be used to direct amplification and/or expression of DNA encoding a truncated sTNFR. A heterologous promoter is
20 preferred, however, if it permits greater transcription and higher yields of the expressed protein as compared to the native promoter and if it is compatible with the host cell system that has been selected for use. For example, any one of the native promoter sequences of
25 other NGF/TNF family members may be used to direct amplification and/or expression of the DNA encoding a truncated sTNFR.

Promoters suitable for use with prokaryotic hosts include the beta-lactamase and lactose promoter
30 systems; alkaline phosphatase, a tryptophan (trp) promoter system; a bacterial luminescence (luxR) gene

system and hybrid promoters such as the tac promoter. Other known bacterial promoters are also suitable. Their nucleotide sequences have been published, thereby enabling one skilled in the art to ligate them to the
 5 desired DNA sequence(s) using linkers or adaptors as needed to supply any required restriction sites.

Suitable promoting sequences for use with yeast hosts are also well known in the art. Suitable promoters for use with mammalian host cells are well
 10 known and include those obtained from the genomes of viruses such as polyoma virus, fowlpox virus, adenovirus (such as Adenovirus 2), bovine papilloma virus, avian sarcoma virus, cytomegalovirus, a retrovirus, hepatitis-B virus and, most preferably,
 15 Simian Virus 40 (SV40). Other suitable mammalian promoters include heterologous mammalian promoters, e.g., heat-shock promoters and the actin promoter.

Enhancer Element

20 The expression and cloning vectors each will typically contain an enhancer sequence to increase the transcription by higher eukaryotes of a DNA sequence encoding a truncated sTNFR. Enhancers are cis-acting elements of DNA, usually from about 10-300 bp in
 25 length, that act on the promoter to increase its transcription. Enhancers are relatively orientation and position independent. They have been found 5' and 3' to the transcription unit. Yeast enhancers are advantageously used with yeast promoters. Several
 30 enhancer sequences available from mammalian genes are known (e.g., globin, elastase, albumin, alpha-feto-

protein and insulin). Additionally, viral enhancers such as the SV40 enhancer, the cytomegalovirus early promoter enhancer, the polyoma enhancer and adenovirus enhancers are exemplary enhancing elements for the
5 activation of eukaryotic promoters. While an enhancer may be spliced into a vector at a position 5' or 3' to a DNA encoding truncated sTNFR, it is typically located at a site 5' from the promoter.

10 Transcription Termination

Expression vectors used in eukaryotic host cells each will typically contain a sequence necessary for the termination of transcription and for stabilizing the mRNA. Such sequences are commonly
15 available from the 5' and occasionally 3' untranslated regions of eukaryotic DNAs or cDNAs. These regions contain nucleotide segments transcribed as polyadenylated fragments in the untranslated portion of the mRNA encoding a truncated sTNFR.

20

Vector Construction

The construction of a suitable vector containing one or more of the above-listed components (together with the coding sequence encoding a truncated
25 sTNFR) is accomplished by standard ligation techniques. Isolated plasmids or DNA fragments are cleaved, tailored and religated in the desired order to generate the vector required. To confirm that the correct sequence has been constructed, the ligation mixture may
30 be used to transform *E. coli*, and successful transformants may be selected by known techniques as

described above. Quantities of the vector from the transformants are then prepared, analyzed by restriction endonuclease digestion and/or sequenced to confirm the presence of the desired construct.

5 A vector that provides for the transient expression of DNA encoding a truncated sTNFR in mammalian cells may also be used. In general, transient expression involves the use of an expression vector that is able to replicate efficiently in a host
10 cell, such that the host cell accumulates many copies of the expression vector and, in turn, synthesizes high levels of the desired protein encoded by the expression vector. Each transient expression system, comprising a
15 suitable expression vector and a host cell, allows for the convenient positive identification of proteins encoded by cloned DNAs, as well as for the rapid screening of such proteins for desired biological or physiological properties, i.e., identifying a
biologically-active truncated sTNFR.

20

Host Cells

Any of a variety of recombinant host cells, each of which contains a nucleic acid sequence for use in expressing a desired protein, is also provided by
25 the present invention. Exemplary prokaryotic and eukaryotic host cells include bacterial, mammalian, fungal, insect, yeast or plant cells.

Prokaryotic host cells include but are not limited to eubacteria such as Gram-negative or
30 Gram-positive organisms (e.g., *E. coli* (HB101, DH5a, DH10 and MC1061); *Bacilli* such as *B. subtilis*;

Pseudomonas species, such as *P. aeruginosa*; *Streptomyces* spp.; *Salmonella typhimurium*; or *Serratia marcescans*. As a specific embodiment, a desired protein may be expressed in *E. coli*.

5 In addition to prokaryotic host cells, eukaryotic microbes such as filamentous fungi or yeast may be suitable hosts for the expression of truncated sTNFRs. *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*, or common baker's yeast, is the most commonly used among lower eukaryotic
10 host microorganisms, but a number of other genera, species and strains are well known and commonly available.

 A truncated sTNFR may be expressed in glycosylated form by any one of a number of suitable
15 host cells derived from multicellular organisms. Such host cells are capable of complex processing and glycosylation activities. In principle, any higher eukaryotic cell culture might be used, whether such culture involves vertebrate or invertebrate cells,
20 including plant and insect cells. As a specific embodiment, a desired protein may be expressed in baculovirus cells.

 Vertebrate cells may be used, as the propagation of vertebrate cells in culture (tissue
25 culture) is a well-known procedure. Examples of useful mammalian host cell lines include but are not limited to monkey kidney CV1 line transformed by SV40 (COS-7), human embryonic kidney line (293 cells or 293 cells subcloned for growth in suspension culture), baby
30 hamster kidney cells and Chinese hamster ovary cells. Other suitable mammalian cell lines include but are not

limited to HeLa, mouse L-929 cells, 3T3 lines derived from Swiss, Balb-c or NIH mice, and BHK or HaK hamster cell lines. As a specific embodiment, a desired protein may be expressed in COS cells.

5 A host cell may be transfected and preferably transformed with a desired nucleic acid under appropriate conditions permitting expression of the nucleic acid. The selection of suitable host cells and methods for transformation, culture, amplification,
10 screening and product production and purification are well known in the art (Gething and Sambrook (1981), *Nature*, 293:620-625 or, alternatively, Kaufman et al. (1985), *Mol. Cell. Biol.*, 5(7):1750-1759, or U.S. Pat. No. 4,419,446, the disclosures of which are hereby
15 incorporated by reference). For example, for mammalian cells without cell walls, the calcium phosphate precipitation method may be used. Electroporation, micro injection and other known techniques may also be used.

20 It is also possible that truncated sTNFRs may be produced by homologous recombination or with recombinant production methods utilizing control elements introduced into cells already containing DNA encoding truncated sTNFRs. Homologous recombination is
25 a technique originally developed for targeting genes to induce or correct mutations in transcriptionally-active genes (Kucherlapati (1989), *Prog. in Nucl. Acid Res. and Mol. Biol.*, 35:301, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference). The basic technique
30 was developed as a method for introducing specific mutations into specific regions of the mammalian genome

(Thomas et al. (1986), *Cell*, 44:419-428; Thomas and
Capeocchi (1987), *Cell*, 51:503-512 and Doetschman et al.
(1988), *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.*, 85:8583-8587, the
disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by
5 reference) or to correct specific mutations within
defective genes (Doetschman et al. (1987), *Nature*,
330:576-578, the disclosure of which is hereby
incorporated by reference). Exemplary techniques are
described in U.S. Patent No. 5,272,071; WO 92/01069; WO
10 93/03133;
WO 94/12650 and WO 94/31560, the disclosures of which
are hereby incorporated by reference.

Through homologous recombination, the DNA
sequence to be inserted into the genome can be directed
15 to a specific region of the gene of interest by
attaching it to targeting DNA. The targeting DNA is
DNA that is complementary (homologous) to a region of
the genomic DNA. Small pieces of targeting DNA that
are complementary to a specific region of the genome
20 are put in contact with the parental strand during the
DNA replication process. A general property of DNA
that has been inserted into a cell is to hybridize and
therefore recombine with other pieces of endogenous DNA
through shared homologous regions. If this
25 complementary strand is attached to an oligonucleotide
that contains a mutation or a different sequence of
DNA, it too is incorporated into the newly synthesized
strand as a result of the recombination. As a result
of the proofreading function, it is possible for the
30 new sequence of DNA to serve as the template. Thus,
the transferred DNA is incorporated into the genome.

If the sequence of a particular gene is known, such as the nucleic acid sequence of a truncated sTNFR, the expression control sequence (a piece of DNA that is complementary to a selected region of the gene) can be synthesized or otherwise obtained, such as by appropriate restriction of the native DNA at specific recognition sites bounding the region of interest. This piece serves as a targeting sequence upon insertion into the cell and will hybridize to its homologous region within the genome. If this hybridization occurs during DNA replication, this piece of DNA, and any additional sequence attached thereto, will act as an Okazaki fragment and will be backstitched into the newly synthesized daughter strand of DNA.

Attached to these pieces of targeting DNA are regions of DNA which may interact with the expression of a truncated sTNFR. For example, a promoter/enhancer element, a suppresser or an exogenous transcription modulatory element is inserted into the genome of the intended host cell in proximity and orientation sufficient to influence the transcription of DNA encoding the desired truncated sTNFR. The control element does not encode the truncated sTNFR, but instead controls a portion of the DNA present in the host cell genome. Thus, the expression of a truncated sTNFR may be achieved not by transfection of DNA that encodes a truncated sTNFR, but rather by the use of targeting DNA (containing regions of homology with the endogenous gene of interest) coupled with DNA regulatory segments that provide the endogenous gene

sequence with recognizable signals for transcription of a truncated sTNFR.

Culturing the Host Cells

5 The method for culturing each of the one or more recombinant host cells for production of a desired protein will vary depending upon many factors and considerations; the optimum production procedure for a given situation will be apparent to those skilled in
10 the art through minimal experimentation. Such recombinant host cells are cultured in suitable medium and the expressed truncated sTNFR is then optionally recovered, isolated and purified from the culture medium (or from the cell, if expressed intracellularly)
15 by appropriate means known to those skilled in the art.

 Specifically, each of the recombinant cells used to produce a desired truncated sTNFR may be cultured in media suitable for inducing promoters, selecting suitable recombinant host cells or amplifying
20 the gene encoding the desired truncated sTNFR. The media may be supplemented as necessary with hormones and/or other growth factors (such as insulin, transferrin or epidermal growth factor), salts (such as sodium chloride, calcium, magnesium and phosphate),
25 buffers (such as HEPES), nucleosides (such as adenosine and thymidine), antibiotics (such as gentamicin), trace elements (defined as inorganic compounds usually present at final concentrations in the micromolar range), and glucose or another energy source. Other
30 supplements may also be included, at appropriate concentrations, as will be appreciated by those skilled

in the art. Suitable culture conditions, such as temperature, pH and the like, are also well known to those skilled in the art for use with the selected host cells.

5 The resulting expression product may then be purified to near homogeneity using procedures known in the art. Exemplary purification techniques are taught in EP 393 438 and EP 422 339, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference.

10

Pharmaceutical Compositions

 Pharmaceutical compositions each will generally include a therapeutically effective amount of truncated sTNFRs and chemically-modified derivatives of truncated sTNFRs (collectively, "truncated sTNFR product(s)") in admixture with a vehicle. The vehicle preferably includes one or more pharmaceutically and physiologically acceptable formulation materials in admixture with the truncated sTNFR product(s) and controlled release material.

15

20

 The primary solvent in a vehicle may be either aqueous or non-aqueous in nature. In addition, the vehicle may contain other pharmaceutically acceptable excipients for modifying or maintaining the pH preferably between 5-6.5, and more preferably between 5.5-6.0 (e.g., buffers such as citrates, phosphates and amino acids such glycine); bulking agents for lyophilized formulation (e.g., mannitol and glycine); osmolarity (e.g., mannitol and sodium chloride); surfactants (e.g., polysorbate 20, polysorbate 80, triton, and pluronics); viscosity;

25

30

clarity; color; sterility; stability (e.g., sucrose and sorbitol); antioxidants (e.g., sodium sulfite and sodium hydrogen-sulfite); preservatives (e.g., benzoic acid and salicylic acid); odor of the formulation;

5 flavoring and diluting agents; rate of dissolution (e.g., solubilizers or solubilizing agents such as alcohols, polyethylene glycols and sodium chloride); rate of release; emulsifying agents; suspending agents; solvents; fillers; delivery vehicles; diluents;

10 excipients and/or pharmaceutical adjuvants. Other effective administration forms such as parenteral slow-release formulations, inhalant mists, orally-active formulations, or suppositories are also envisioned. The composition may also involve particulate

15 preparations of polymeric compounds such as bulk erosion polymers (e.g., poly(lactic-co-glycolic acid) (PLGA) copolymers, PLGA polymer blends, block copolymers of PEG, and lactic and glycolic acid, poly(cyanoacrylates)); surface erosion polymers (e.g.,

20 poly(anhydrides) and poly(ortho esters)); hydrogel esters (e.g., pluronic polyols, poly(vinyl alcohol), poly(vinylpyrrolidone), maleic anhydride-alkyl vinyl ether copolymers, cellulose, hyaluronic acid derivatives, alginate, collagen, gelatin, albumin, and

25 starches and dextrans) and composition systems thereof; or preparations of liposomes or microspheres. Such compositions may influence the physical state, stability, rate of *in vivo* release, and rate of *in vivo* clearance of the present proteins and derivatives. The

30 optimal pharmaceutical formulation for a desired protein will be determined by one skilled in the art

depending upon the route of administration and desired dosage. Exemplary pharmaceutical compositions are disclosed in *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 18th Ed. (1990), Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA 18042, 5 pages 1435-1712; Gombotz and Pettit (1995), *Bioconjugate Chem.*, 6:332-351; Leone-Bay, et al. (1995), *Journal of Medicinal Chemistry*, 38:4263-4269; Haas, et al. (1995), *Clinical Immunology and Immunopathology*, 75(1):93; WO 94/06457; WO 94/21275; FR 10 2706772 and WO 94/21235, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference.

Specific sustained release compositions are available from the following suppliers: Depotech (Depofoam™, a multivesicular liposome); Alkermes 15 (ProLease™, a PLGA microsphere). As used herein, hyaluronan is intended to include hyaluronan, hyaluronic acid, salts thereof (such as sodium hyaluronate), esters, ethers, enzymatic derivatives and cross-linked gels of hyaluronic acid, and chemically 20 modified derivatives of hyaluronic acid (such as hylan). Exemplary forms of hyaluronan are disclosed in Peyron and Balazs (1974), *Path. Biol.*, 22(8):731-736; Isdale et al. (1991), *J. Drug Dev.*, 4(2):93-99; Larsen et al. (1993), *Journal of Biomedical Materials* 25 *Research*, 27:1129-1134; Namiki, et al. (1982), *International Journal of Clinical Pharmacology, Therapy and Toxicology*, 20(11):501-507; Meyer et al. (1995), *Journal of Controlled Release*, 35:67-72; Kikuchi et al. (1996), *Osteoarthritis and Cartilage*, 4:99-110; 30 Sakakibara et al. (1994), *Clinical Orthopaedics and Related Research*, 299:282-292; Meyers and Brandt

(1995), 22(9):1732-1739; Laurent et al. (1995), *Acta Orthop Scand*, 66(266):116-120; Cassone et al. (1995), *Biomaterials*, 16(7):569-574; Yerashalmi et al. (1994), *Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics*, 313(2):267-
5 273; Bernatchez et al. (1993), *Journal of Biomedical Materials Research*, 27(5):677-681; Tan et al. (1990), *Australian Journal of Biotechnology*, 4(1):38-43; Gombotz and Pettit (1995), *Bioconjugate Chem.*, 6:332-351; U.S. Patent Nos. 4,582,365, 4,605,691, 4,636,524,
10 4,713,448, 4,716,154, 4,716,224, 4,772,419, 4,851,521, 4,957,774, 4,863,907, 5,128,326, 5,202,431, 5,336,767, 5,356,363; European Patent Application Nos. 0 507 604 A2 and 0 713 312 A2; and WO 96/05345, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

15 Specific hyaluronan compositions are available from the following suppliers: BioMatrix, Inc. Ridgefield, NJ (Synvisc™, a 90:10 mixture of a hylan fluid and hylan gel); Fidia S.p.A., Abano Terme, Italy (Hyalgan™, the sodium salt of a rooster comb-derived hyaluronic acid
20 (~500,000 to ~700,000 MW)); Kaken Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd., Tokyo, Japan (Artz™, a 1% solution of a rooster-comb derived hyaluronic acid, ~700,000 MW); Pharmacia AB, Stockholm, Sweden (Healon™, a rooster-comb derived hyaluronic acid, ~4 x 10⁶ MW); Genzyme Corporation,
25 Cambridge, MA (Surgicor™, a recombinant hyaluronic acid); Pronova Biopolymer, Inc. Portsmouth, NH (Hyaluronic Acid FCH, a high molecular weight (e.g., ~1.5-2.2 x 10⁶ MW) hyaluronic acid prepared from cultures of *Streptococcus zooepidemicus*; Sodium
30 Hyaluronate MV, ~1.0-1.6 x 10⁶ MW and Sodium Hyaluronate LV, ~1.5-2.2 x 10⁶ MW); Calbiochem-

Novabiochem AB, Lautelfingen, Switzerland (Hyaluronic
Acid, sodium salt (1997 company catalog number 385908)
prepared from *Streptococcus* sp.); Intergen Company,
Purchase, NY (a rooster-comb derived hyaluronic acid,
5 >1 x 10⁶ MW); Diosynth Inc., Chicago, IL; Amerchol
Corp., Edison, NJ and Kyowa Hakko Kogyo Co., Ltd.,
Tokyo, Japan.

Once the pharmaceutical composition has been
formulated, it may be stored in sterile vials as a
10 solution, suspension, gel, emulsion, solid, or a
dehydrated or lyophilized powder. Such formulations
may be stored either in a ready-to-use form or in a
form (e.g., lyophilized) requiring reconstitution prior
to administration.

15 In a specific embodiment, the present
invention is directed to kits for producing a
single-dose administration unit. The kits may each
contain both a first container having a dried
protein and a second container having an aqueous
20 formulation. Kits included within the scope of this
invention are single and multi-chambered pre-filled
syringes; exemplary pre-filled syringes (e.g., liquid
syringes, and lyosyringes such as Lyo-Ject[®], a dual-
chamber pre-filled lyosyringe) are available from
25 Vetter GmbH, Ravensburg, Germany.

Uses

Truncated sTNFR products may be useful as
research reagents and as therapeutic and diagnostic
30 agents. Thus the truncated sTNFRs may be used in
in vitro and/or in vivo diagnostic assays to quantify

the amount of native sTNFR-I or sTNFR-II in a tissue or organ sample or to determine and/or isolate cells which express TNF (Scallon et al. (1995), *supra*). In assays of tissues or organs there will be less radioactivity from ^{125}I -truncated sTNFRs binding to TNF, as compared to a standardized binding curve of ^{125}I -truncated sTNFRs, due to unlabeled native sTNFR-I or sTNFR-I binding to TNF. Similarly, the use of ^{125}I -truncated sTNFRs may be used to detect the presence of TNF in various cell types.

This invention also contemplates the use of truncated sTNFR products in the generation of antibodies and the resultant antibodies (specifically including those which also bind to native sTNFR-I or sTNFR-II). Antibodies can be developed which bind to truncated sTNFRs, such as to epitopes within the R₁-~~{Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁶³}~~ R₂-~~amino acid sequence or within the R₄-{Cys³²-Cys¹¹⁵}~~ R₅-amino acid sequence of the truncated sTNFR molecules described herein. One of ordinary skill in the art can use well-known published procedures to obtain monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies, or recombinant antibodies, which specifically recognize and bind to the various proteins encoded by the amino acid sequences of the present invention. Such antibodies may then be used to purify and characterize the full-length, mature 30kDa TNF inhibitor and full-length, mature 40kDa TNF inhibitor.

The present invention also relates to methods for the treatment of certain diseases and medical conditions (many of which can be characterized as

inflammatory diseases) that are mediated by TNF. A disease or medical condition is considered to be a "TNF-mediated disease" if the spontaneous or experimental disease is associated with elevated levels of TNF in bodily fluids or in tissues adjacent to the focus of the disease or indication within the body. TNF-mediated diseases may also be recognized by the following two conditions: (1) pathological findings associated with a disease can be mimicked experimentally in animals by the administration of TNF and (2) the pathology induced in experimental animal models of the disease can be inhibited or abolished by treatment with agents which inhibit the action of TNF. Many TNF-mediated diseases satisfy two of these three conditions, and others will satisfy all three conditions. A non-exclusive list of TNF-mediated diseases, as well as the related sequela and symptoms associated therewith, that each may be treated according to the methods of the present invention are adult respiratory distress syndrome; cachexia/anorexia; cancer (e.g., leukemias); chronic fatigue syndrome; graft versus host rejection; hyperalgesia; inflammatory bowel disease; neuroinflammatory diseases; ischemic/reperfusion injury, including cerebral ischemia (brain injury as a result of trauma, epilepsy, hemorrhage or stroke, each of which may lead to neurodegeneration); diabetes (e.g., juvenile onset Type 1 diabetes mellitus); multiple sclerosis; ocular diseases; pain; pancreatitis; pulmonary fibrosis; rheumatic diseases (e.g., rheumatoid arthritis, osteoarthritis, juvenile (rheumatoid) arthritis,

seronegative polyarthritis, ankylosing spondylitis, Reiter's syndrome and reactive arthritis, psoriatic arthritis, enteropathic arthritis, polymyositis, dermatomyositis, scleroderma, systemic sclerosis, 5 vasculitis, cerebral vasculitis, Sjögren's syndrome, rheumatic fever, polychondritis and polymyalgia rheumatica and giant cell arteritis); septic shock; side effects from radiation therapy; systemic lupus erythematosus; temporal mandibular joint disease; 10 thyroiditis and tissue transplantation.

The truncated sTNFR products each may be administered to a patient in therapeutically effective amounts for the treatment of TNF-mediated diseases, as defined above, including such as rheumatic diseases 15 (e.g., lyme disease, juvenile (rheumatoid) arthritis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and staphylococcal-induced ("septic") arthritis). The term "patient" is intended to encompass animals (e.g., cats, dogs and horses) as well 20 as humans.

A truncated sTNFR product may be administered via topical, enteral or parenteral administration including, without limitation, intravenous, intramuscular, intraarterial, intrathecal, 25 intracapsular, intraorbital, intracardiac, intradermal, intraperitoneal, transtracheal, subcutaneous, subcuticular, intra-articular, subcapsular, subarachnoid, intraspinal, intraventricular and intrasternal injection and infusion. A truncated sTNFR 30 product may also be administered via oral administration or be administered through mucus

membranes, that is, intranasally, sublingually, buccally or rectally for systemic delivery.

It is preferred that truncated sTNFR products be administered via intra-articular, subcutaneous, 5 intramuscular or intravenous injection. Additionally, truncated sTNFR product may be administered by a continuous infusion (e.g., constant or intermittent implanted or external infusion flow-modulating devices) so as to continuously provide the desired level of 10 truncated sTNFR product in the blood for the duration of the administration. This is preferably accomplished by means of continuous infusion via, e.g., mini-pump such as osmotic mini-pump. In these ways, one can be assured that the amount of drug is maintained at the 15 desired level and one can take blood samples and monitor the amount of drug in the bloodstream. Various pumps are commercially available, from suppliers such as MiniMed Inc, Sylmar, CA (e.g., MT507) and Alza Corp., Palo Alto, CA (e.g., Alzet osmotic pump, 20 model 2MLI).

It is also contemplated that other modes of continuous or near-continuous dosing may be practiced. For example, chemical derivatization may result in sustained release forms of the protein which have the 25 effect of continuous presence in the blood stream, in predictable amounts based on a determined dosage regimen.

Modes of using the truncated sTNFR products for the treatment of TNF-mediated diseases, including 30 inflammatory conditions of a joint (e.g., osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis and rheumatoid

arthritis), are set forth in European Patent Application 567566, the teachings of which are hereby incorporated by reference. By way of example but not limitation, in one specific embodiment truncated sTNFR products may be administered intra-articularly for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis and osteoarthritis. By way of example but not limitation in another specific embodiment, truncated sTNFR products may be administered subcutaneously or intramuscularly for the treatment of rheumatoid arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, cachexia/anorexia or multiple sclerosis. By way of example but not limitation, in a still further specific embodiment truncated sTNFR products may be administered intravenously for the treatment of brain injury as a result of trauma, epilepsy, hemorrhage or stroke; or administered intraventricularly for the treatment of brain injury as a result of trauma. A preferred mode for the treatment of arthritis includes: (1) a single intra-articular injection of a truncated sTNFR product given periodically as needed to prevent or remedy the flare-up of arthritis and (2) periodic subcutaneous injections of a truncated sTNFR product. The initiation of treatment for septic shock should begin as soon as possible after septicemia or the chance of septicemia is diagnosed. For example, treatment may be begun immediately following surgery or an accident or any other event that may carry the risk of initiating septic shock. Preferred modes for the treatment of adult respiratory distress syndrome include: (1) single or multiple intratracheal administrations of a truncated sTNFR product and (2)

bolus or continuous intravenous infusion of a truncated sTNFR product.

In another embodiment, cell therapy, e.g., implantation of cells producing a truncated sTNFR, is also contemplated. This embodiment of the present invention may include implanting into patients cells which are capable of synthesizing and secreting a biologically-active form of a truncated sTNFR. Such cells producing a truncated sTNFR may be cells which do not normally produce a truncated sTNFR but which have been modified to produce a truncated sTNFR, or which may be cells whose ability to produce a truncated sTNFR have been augmented by transformation with a polynucleotide suitable for the expression and secretion of a truncated sTNFR. In order to minimize a potential immunological reaction in patients by administering a truncated sTNFR of a foreign species, it is preferred that the cells be of the same species as the patient (e.g., human) or that the cells be encapsulated with material that provides a barrier against immune recognition, or that cells be placed into an immunologically privileged anatomical location, such as in the testis, eye or central nervous system.

Human or non-human animal cells may be implanted in patients in biocompatible, semi-permeable polymeric enclosures or membranes to allow release of a truncated sTNFR, but to prevent destruction of the cells by the patient's immune system or by other detrimental factors from the surrounding tissue. Alternatively, the patient's own cells, transformed ex vivo to produce a truncated sTNFR, may be implanted

directly into the patient without such encapsulation. The methodology for the membrane encapsulation of living cells is familiar to those of ordinary skill in the art, and the preparation of the encapsulated cells and their implantation in patients may be accomplished.

In yet another embodiment, *in vivo* gene therapy is also envisioned, wherein a nucleic acid sequence encoding a truncated sTNFR is introduced directly into a patient. For example, a nucleic acid sequence encoding a truncated sTNFR is introduced into target cells via local injection of a nucleic acid construct, with or without an appropriate delivery vector, such as an adeno-associated virus vector. Alternative viral vectors include but are not limited to retrovirus, adenovirus, herpes simplex virus and papilloma virus vectors. Physical transfer may be achieved *in vivo* by local injection of the desired nucleic acid construct or other appropriate delivery vector containing the desired nucleic acid sequence, liposome-mediated transfer, direct injection (naked DNA), receptor-mediated transfer (ligand-DNA complex) or microparticle bombardment (gene gun).

Exemplary cell and gene therapy techniques are disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 4,892,538; U.S. Patent No. 5,011,472; U.S. Patent No. 5,106,627; DE 4219626, WO 94/20517 and 96/22793, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference.

Regardless of the manner of administration, the treatment of a TNF-mediated disease requires a dose or total dose regimen of a truncated sTNFR effective to reduce or alleviate symptoms of the disease. Other

factors in determining the appropriate dosage can include the disease or condition to be treated or prevented, the severity of the disease, the route of administration, and the age, sex and medical condition of the patient. Further refinement of the calculations necessary to determine the appropriate dosage for treatment is routinely made by those skilled in the art, especially in light of the dosage information and assays disclosed herein. The dosage can also be determined through the use of known assays for determining dosages used in conjunction with appropriate dose-response data. The specific dose is calculated according to the approximate body weight or body surface area of the patient.

The frequency of dosing depends on the pharmacokinetic parameters of the truncated sTNFR in the formulation used. The truncated sTNFR may be administered once, or in cases of severe and prolonged disorders, administered daily in less frequent doses or administered with an initial bolus dose followed by a continuous dose or sustained delivery. When administered parenterally, parenteral unit doses, for example, may each be up to 10 mg, generally up to 15 mg and more generally up to 20 mg. When administered into an articular cavity, the pharmaceutical composition is preferably administered as a single injection from, for example, a 3 to 10 ml syringe containing a dose, for example, of between about 5 mg/ml to 10 mg/ml truncated sTNFR dissolved in isotonic phosphate buffered saline. The preparation may be administered into an articular cavity at a frequency, for example, of once every 7 to

10 days. In such a manner, the administration is continuously conducted, for example, 4 to 5 times while varying the dose if necessary.

In some cases, truncated sTNFR products may
5 be administered as an adjunct to other therapy and also with other pharmaceutical formulations suitable for the indication being treated. A truncated sTNFR product and any of one or more traditional or new anti-inflammatory drugs may be administered separately or in
10 combination.

Truncated sTNFR products ~~(e.g.,~~
~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-proteins)~~ and any of one or more additional anti-inflammatory drugs may be administered separately or in combination. Information regarding
15 the following compounds can be found in The Merck Manual of Diagnosis and Therapy, Sixteenth Edition, Merck, Sharp & Dohme Research Laboratories, Merck & Co., Rahway, NJ (1992) and in Pharmaprojects, PJB Publications Ltd.

20 Present treatment of TNF-mediated diseases, as defined above, including acute and chronic inflammation such as rheumatic diseases (e.g., lyme disease, juvenile (rheumatoid) arthritis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid
25 arthritis and staphylococcal-induced ("septic") arthritis) includes first line drugs for control of pain and inflammation classified as non-steroidal, anti-inflammatory drugs (NSAIDs). Secondary treatments include corticosteroids, slow acting antirheumatic
30 drugs (SAARDs) or disease modifying (DM) drugs.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product (e.g., ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein~~) and any of one or more NSAIDs for the treatment of TNF-mediated diseases, as defined above, including acute and chronic inflammation such as rheumatic diseases (e.g., Lyme disease, juvenile (rheumatoid) arthritis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and staphylococcal-induced ("septic") arthritis); and graft versus host disease. NSAIDs owe their anti-inflammatory action, at least in part, to the inhibition of prostaglandin synthesis (Goodman and Gilman in "The Pharmacological Basis of Therapeutics," MacMillan, 7th Edition (1985)). NSAIDs can be characterized into nine groups: (1) salicylic acid derivatives; (2) propionic acid derivatives; (3) acetic acid derivatives; (4) fenamic acid derivatives; (5) carboxylic acid derivatives; (6) butyric acid derivatives; (7) oxicams; (8) pyrazoles and (9) pyrazolones.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product (e.g., ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein~~) in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with any of one or more salicylic acid derivatives, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. Such salicylic acid derivatives, prodrug esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof comprise: acetaminosalol, aloxiprin, aspirin, benorylate, bromosaligenin, calcium acetylsalicylate, choline magnesium trisalicylate, diflusal, etersalate, fendosal, gentisic acid, glycol

salicylate, imidazole salicylate, lysine acetylsalicylate, mesalamine, morpholine salicylate, 1-naphthyl salicylate, olsalazine, parsalimide, phenyl acetylsalicylate, phenyl salicylate, salacetamide, 5 salicylamide C-acetic acid, salsalate and sulfasalazine. Structurally related salicylic acid derivatives having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

10 In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product (e.g., ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein~~) in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with any of one or more propionic acid 15 derivatives, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. The propionic acid derivatives, prodrug esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof comprise: alminoprofen, benoxaprofen, bucloxic acid, carprofen, dexindoprofen, 20 fenoprofen, flunoxaprofen, fluprofen, flurbiprofen, furciprofen, ibuprofen, ibuprofen aluminum, ibuprofen, ibuprofen, indoprofen, isoprofen, ketoprofen, loxoprofen, miroprofen, naproxen, oxaprozin, piketoprofen, pimeprofen, pirprofen, pranoprofen, protizinic acid, 25 pyridoxiprofen, suprofen, tiaprofenic acid and tioxaprofen. Structurally related propionic acid derivatives having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

30 In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product (e.g., ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein~~) in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with any of one or more acetic acid 35 derivatives, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically

acceptable salts thereof. The acetic acid derivatives, prodrug esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof comprise: acemetacin, alclofenac, amfenac, bufexamac, cinmetacin, clopirac, delmetacin, diclofenac sodium, etodolac, felbinac, fenclofenac, fenclorac, fenclozic acid, fentiazac, furofenac, glucametacin, ibufenac, indomethacin, isofezolac, isoxepac, lonazolac, metiazinic acid, oxametacin, oxpinac, pinetacin, proglumetacin, sulindac, talmetacin, tiaramide, tiopinac, tolmetin, zidometacin and zomepirac. Structurally related acetic acid derivatives having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product (~~e.g., R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein~~) in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with any of one or more fenamic acid derivatives, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. The fenamic acid derivatives, prodrug esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof comprise: enfenamic acid, etofenamate, flufenamic acid, isonixin, meclofenamic acid, meclofenamate sodium, medofenamic acid, mefanamic acid, niflumic acid, talniflumate, terofenamate, tolfenamic acid and ufenamate. Structurally related fenamic acid derivatives having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product (~~e.g., R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein~~) in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent
5 treatment) with any of one or more carboxylic acid derivatives, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. The carboxylic acid derivatives, prodrug esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof which can be used comprise:
10 clidnac, diflunisal, flufenisal, incridine, ketorolac and tinoridine. Structurally related carboxylic acid derivatives having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

15 In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product (~~e.g., R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein~~) in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent
20 treatment) with any of one or more butyric acid derivatives, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. The butyric acid derivatives, prodrug esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof comprise: bumadizon, butibufen, fenbufen and xenbucin. Structurally related
25 butyric acid derivatives having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR
30 product (~~e.g., R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein~~) in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent

treatment) with any of one or more oxicams, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. The oxicams, prodrug esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof comprise: droxicam, enolicam, isoxicam, piroxicam, sudoxicam, tenoxicam and 4-hydroxyl-1,2-benzothiazine 1,1-dioxide 4-(N-phenyl)-carboxamide. Structurally related oxicams having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

10 In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product (~~e.g., R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein~~) in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with any of one or more pyrazoles, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. 15 The pyrazoles, prodrug esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof which may be used comprise: difenamizole and epirizole. Structurally related pyrazoles having similar analgesic and anti- 20 inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

 In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product (~~e.g., R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein~~) in 25 combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with any of one or more pyrazolones, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. The pyrazolones, prodrug esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof which may be used comprise: 30 apazone, azapropazone, benzpiperylon, feprazone, mofebutazone, morazone, oxyphenbutazone,

phenylbutazone, pipebutazone, propylphenazone,
ramifenazone, suxibuzone and thiazolinobutazone.
Structurally related pyrazalones having similar
analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also
5 intended to be encompassed by this group.

In a specific embodiment, the present
invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR
product (~~e.g., R₁-[Cys¹⁵-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein~~) in
combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent
10 treatment) with any of one or more of the following
NSAIDs: ϵ -acetamidocaproic acid, S-adenosylmethionine,
3-amino-4-hydroxybutyric acid, amixetrine, anitrazafen,
antrafenine, bendazac, bendazac lysinate, benzydamine,
beprozin, broperamole, bucolome, bufezolac,
15 ciproquazone, cloximate, dazidamine, deboxamet,
detomidine, difenpiramide, difenpyramide, difisalamine,
ditazol, emorfazone, fanetizole mesylate, fenflumizole,
floctafenine, flumizole, flunixin, fluproquazone,
fopirtoline, fosfosal, guaimesal, guaiazolene,
20 isonixirin, lefetamine HCl, leflunomide, lofemizole,
lotifazole, lysin clonixinate, meseclazone, nabumetone,
nictindole, nimesulide, orgotein, orpanoxin,
oxaceprolm, oxapadol, paranyline, perisoxal, perisoxal
citrate, pifoxime, piroxten, pirazolac, pirfenidone,
25 proquazone, proxazole, thielavin B, tiiflamizole,
timegadine, tolectin, tolpadol, tryptamid and those
designated by company code number such as 480156S,
AA861, AD1590, AFP802, AFP860, AI77B, AP504, AU8001,
BPPC, BW540C, CHINDIN 127, CN100, EB382, EL508, F1044,
30 FK-506, GV3658, ITF182, KCNTEI6090, KME4, LA2851,
MR714, MR897, MY309, ONJ3144, PR823, PV102, PV108,

R830, RS2131, SCR152, SH440, SIR133, SPAS510, SQ27239, ST281, SY6001, TA60, TAI-901 (4-benzoyl-1-indancarboxylic acid), TVX2706, U60257, UR2301 and WY41770. Structurally related NSAIDs having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties to the above NSAIDs are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product (e.g., ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein~~) in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with any of one or more corticosteroids, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof for the treatment of TNF-mediated diseases, as defined above, including acute and chronic inflammation such as rheumatic diseases (e.g., lyme disease, juvenile (rheumatoid) arthritis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and staphylococcal-induced ("septic") arthritis); and multiple sclerosis. Corticosteroids, prodrug esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof include hydrocortisone and compounds which are derived from hydrocortisone, such as 21-acetoxypregnenolone, alclomerasone, algestone, amcinonide, beclomethasone, betamethasone, betamethasone valerate, budesonide, chloroprednisone, clobetasol, clobetasol propionate, clobetasone, clobetasone butyrate, clocortolone, cloprednol, corticosterone, cortisone, cortivazol, deflazacort, desonide, desoximetasone, dexamethasone, diflurasone, diflucortolone, difluprednate, enoxolone, fluazacort, fluclorenide, flumethasone, flumethasone

pivalate, flunisolide, flucinolone acetonide, fluocinonide, fluocinolone acetonide, fluocortin butyl, fluocortolone, fluorocortolone hexanoate, difluocortolone valerate, fluorometholone, fluperolone acetate, fluprednidene acetate, fluprednisolone, flurandrenolide, formocortol, halcinonide, halometasone, halopredone acetate, hydrocortamate, hydrocortisone, hydrocortisone acetate, hydrocortisone butyrate, hydrocortisone phosphate, hydrocortisone 21-sodium succinate, hydrocortisone tebutate, mazipredone, medrysone, meprednisone, methylprednicolone, mometasone furate, paramethasone, prednicarbate, prednisolone, prednisolone 21-diedryaminoacetate, prednisolone sodium phosphate, prednisolone sodium succinate, prednisolone sodium 21-*m*-sulfobenzoate, prednisolone sodium 21-stearoglycolate, prednisolone tebutate, prednisolone 21-trimethylacetate, prednisone, prednival, prednylidene, prednylidene 21-diethylaminoacetate, tixocortol, triamcinolone, triamcinolone acetonide, triamcinolone benetonide and triamcinolone hexacetonide. Structurally related corticosteroids having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated STNFR product (~~e.g., R_1 -[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]- R_2 -protein~~) in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with any of one or more slow-acting antirheumatic drugs (SAARDs) or disease modifying antirheumatic drugs (DMARDS), prodrug

esters or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof for the treatment of TNF-mediated diseases, as defined above, including acute and chronic inflammation such as rheumatic diseases (e.g., lyme disease, juvenile
5 (rheumatoid) arthritis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and staphylococcal-induced ("septic") arthritis); and multiple sclerosis. SAARDs or DMARDs, prodrug esters and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof comprise: allocupreide
10 sodium, auranofin, aurothio-glucose, aurothioglycanide, azathioprine, brequinar sodium, bucillamine, calcium 3-aurothio-2-propanol-1-sulfonate, chlorambucil, chloroquine, clobuzarit, cuproxoline, cyclophosphamide, cyclosporin, dapsone, 15-deoxyspergualin, diacerein,
15 glucosamine, gold salts (e.g., cycloquine gold salt, gold sodium thiomalate, gold sodium thiosulfate), hydroxychloroquine, hydroxyurea, kebuzone, levamisole, lobenzarit, melittin, 6-mercaptopurine, methotrexate, mizoribine, mycophenolate mofetil, myoral, nitrogen
20 mustard, D-penicillamine, pyridinol imidazoles such as SKNF86002 and SB203580, rapamycin, thiols, thymopoietin and vincristine. Structurally related SAARDs or DMARDs having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this
25 group.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product (~~e.g., R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂ protein~~) in
combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent
30 treatment) with any of one or more COX2 inhibitors, their prodrug esters or pharmaceutically acceptable

salts thereof for the treatment of TNF-mediated diseases, as defined above, including acute and chronic inflammation. Examples of COX2 inhibitors, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof
5 include, for example, celecoxib. Structurally related COX2 inhibitors having similar analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

In a specific embodiment, the present
10 invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product (~~e.g., R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein~~) in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with any of one or more antimicrobials, prodrug esters or pharmaceutically acceptable salts
15 thereof for the treatment of TNF-mediated diseases, as defined above, including acute and chronic inflammation. Antimicrobials include, for example, ampicillin, amoxycillin, aureomicin, bacitracin, ceftazidime, ceftriaxone, cefotaxime, cephachlor,
20 cephalexin, cephradine, ciprofloxacin, clavulanic acid, cloxacillin, dicloxacillin, erythromycin, flucloxacillin, gentamicin, gramicidin, methicillin, neomycin, oxacillin, penicillin and vancomycin. Structurally related antimicrobials having similar
25 analgesic and anti-inflammatory properties are also intended to be encompassed by this group.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product (~~e.g., R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein~~) in
30 combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with any of one or more of the following

compounds for the treatment of TNF-mediated diseases,
as defined above, including acute and chronic
inflammation: granulocyte colony stimulating factor;
thalidomide; BN 50730; tenidap; E 5531; tiapafant
5 PCA 4248; nimesulide; panavir; rolipram; RP 73401;
peptide T; MDL 201,449A; (1R,3S)-Cis-1-[9-(2,6-
diaminopurinyl)]-3-hydroxy-4-cyclopentene
hydrochloride; (1R,3R)-trans-1-[9-(2,6-diamino)purine]-
3-acetoxycyclopentane; (1R,3R)-trans-1-[9-adenyl]-3-
10 azidocyclopentane hydrochloride and (1R,3R)-trans-1-
[6-hydroxy-purin-9-yl]-3-azidocyclopentane.

In a specific embodiment, the present
invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR
product (~~e.g., R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein~~) in
15 combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or
concurrent treatment) with one or more additional TNF
inhibitors for the treatment of TNF-mediated diseases,
as defined above, including acute and chronic
inflammation. TNF inhibitors include compounds and
20 proteins which block *in vivo* synthesis or
extracellular release of TNF, including the following
compounds.

Additional TNF inhibitors include anti-TNF
antibodies (e.g., MAK 195F Fab antibody (Holler et al.
25 (1993), 1st International Symposium on Cytokines in
Bone Marrow Transplantation, 147; CDP 571 anti-TNF
monoclonal antibody (Rankin et al. (1995), *British
Journal of Rheumatology*, 34:334-342, the disclosure of
which is hereby incorporated by reference); BAY X 1351
30 murine anti-tumor necrosis factor monoclonal antibody
(Kieft et al. (1995), 7th European Congress of Clinical

Microbiology and Infectious Diseases, 9, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference); CentTNF cA2 anti-TNF monoclonal antibody (Elliott et al. (1994), *Lancet*, 344:1125-1127 and Elliott et al. (1994), *Lancet*, 344:1105-1110, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference).

In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product (~~e.g., R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂ protein~~) in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with the soluble recombinant human Fas antigen or recombinant versions thereof (WO 96/20206 and Mountz et al., *J. Immunology*, 155:4829-4837; and EP 510 691), the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference. WO 96/20206 discloses secreted human Fas antigen (native and recombinant, including an Ig fusion protein), methods for isolating the genes responsible for coding the soluble recombinant human Fas antigen, methods for cloning the gene in suitable vectors and cell types, and methods for expressing the gene to produce the inhibitors. EP 510 691 teaches DNAs coding for human Fas antigen, including soluble Fas antigen, vectors expressing for said DNAs and transformants transfected with the vector. When administered parenterally, doses of a Fas antigen fusion protein each are generally from 1 micrograms/kg to 100 micrograms/kg.

In a specific embodiment, the present invention is directed to the use of a truncated sTNFR product (~~e.g., R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂ protein~~) in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent

treatment) with any of one or more interleukin-1 inhibitors for the treatment of TNF-mediated diseases, as defined above, including acute and chronic inflammation such as rheumatic diseases (e.g., Lyme disease, juvenile (rheumatoid) arthritis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and staphylococcal-induced ("septic") arthritis); brain injury as a result of trauma, epilepsy, hemorrhage or stroke; and multiple sclerosis.

10 Classes of interleukin-1 inhibitors include interleukin-1 receptor antagonists (any compound capable of specifically preventing activation of cellular receptors to IL-1) such as IL-1ra, as described below; anti-IL-1 receptor monoclonal

15 antibodies (e.g., EP 623674, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference); IL-1 binding proteins such as soluble IL-1 receptors (e.g., U.S.P. 5,492,888, U.S.P. 5,488,032, U.S.P. 5,464,937, U.S.P. 5,319,071 and U.S.P. 5,130,812, the disclosures of

20 which are hereby incorporated by reference); anti-IL-1 monoclonal antibodies (e.g., WO 9501997, WO 9402627, WO 9006371, U.S.P. 4935343, EP 364778, EP 267611 and EP 220063, the disclosures of which are hereby incorporated by reference); IL-1 receptor accessory

25 proteins, e.g., WO 96/23067 (the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference) and other compounds and proteins which block *in vivo* synthesis or extracellular release of IL-1.

Interleukin-1 receptor antagonist (IL-1ra) is

30 a human protein that acts as a natural inhibitor of interleukin-1. Preferred receptor antagonists, as well

as methods of making and methods of using thereof, are described in U.S. Patent No. 5,075,222 (referred to herein as the '222 patent); WO 91/08285; WO 91/17184; AU 9173636; WO 91/16221; WO93/21946; PCT International
5 Application No. US97/02131, which teaches a pharmaceutical composition comprising (a) an effective amount of controlled release polymer (e.g., hyaluronic acid) and (b) an effective amount of an IL-1ra; WO 94/06457; WO 94/21275; FR 2706772; WO 94/21235; DE
10 4219626, WO 94/20517; and WO 96/22793, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference. The proteins include glycosylated as well as non-glycosylated IL-1 receptor antagonists.

Specifically, three preferred forms of IL-1ra
15 (IL-1ra α , IL-1ra β and IL-1rax), each being derived from the same DNA coding sequence, are disclosed and described in U.S. Patent No. 5,075,222 by Hannum et al., entitled "Interleukin-1 Inhibitors." This U.S. Patent, referred to herein as the '222 patent, is
20 specifically incorporated herein by reference. All three of these interleukin-1 inhibitors possess similar functional and immunological activities. Methods for producing IL-1 inhibitors, particularly IL-1ras, are also disclosed in the '222 patent. One disclosed
25 method involves isolating the inhibitors from human monocytes (where they are naturally produced). A second disclosed method involves isolating the gene responsible for coding the IL-1ras, cloning the gene in suitable vectors and cell types, expressing the gene to
30 produce the IL-1ras and harvesting the IL-1ras. The latter method, which is exemplary of recombinant DNA

methods in general, is a preferred method of the present invention. In a specific embodiment, an IL-1ra contains an N-terminal methionyl group as a consequence of expression in *E. coli*. The present invention also
5 includes modified IL-1ras. The modified IL-1ras include, for example, muteins of such inhibitors in which a cysteine residue is substituted for an amino acid at one or more sites in the amino acid sequence of a naturally-occurring inhibitor. Such muteins may then
10 be site-selectively reacted with functionalized polyethylene glycol (PEG) units or other sulfhydryl-containing polyethers to create IL-1ra PEG species. PCT Publication No. WO 92/16221 discloses a number of modified IL-1ra species and methods of making such PEG
15 modified inhibitors.

An additional class of interleukin-1 inhibitors includes compounds capable of specifically preventing activation of cellular receptors to IL-1. Such compounds include IL-1 binding proteins, such as
20 soluble receptors and monoclonal antibodies. Such compounds also include monoclonal antibodies to the receptors.

A further class of interleukin-1 inhibitors includes compounds and proteins which block *in vivo*
25 synthesis and/or extracellular release of IL-1. Such compounds include agents which affect transcription of IL-1 genes or processing of IL-1 preproteins.

The above is by way of example and does not preclude other treatments to be used concurrently with
30 these anti-inflammatory compounds that are known by those skilled in the art or that could be arrived at by

those skilled in the art using the guidelines set forth in this specification.

It is especially advantageous to formulate compositions of the additional anti-inflammatory compounds in dosage unit form for ease of administration and uniformity of dosage. "Dosage unit form" as used herein refers to physically discrete units suited as unitary dosages for the mammalian subjects to be treated, each unit containing a predetermined quantity of additional anti-inflammatory compounds calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect in association with the required pharmaceutical carrier. As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" includes any and all solvents, dispersion media, coating, antibacterial and antifungal agents, isotonic and absorption delaying agents and the like which are compatible with the active ingredient and with the mode of administration and other ingredients of the formulation and not deleterious to the recipient. The use of such media and agents is well known in the art (see for example, *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 18th Ed. (1990), Mack Publishing Co., Easton, PA 18042, pages 1435-1712, the disclosure of which is hereby incorporated by reference). Supplementary active ingredients can also be incorporated into the compositions.

For oral therapeutic administration, the additional anti-inflammatory compound may be incorporated with excipients and used in the form of ingestible tablets, buccal tablets, troches, capsules, elixers, suspensions, syrups, wafers and the like, or

it may be incorporated directly with the food in the diet. The tablets, troches, pills, capsules and the like may also contain the following: a binder such as gum tragacanth, acacia, corn starch or gelatin;
5 excipients such as dicalcium phosphate; a disintegrating agent such as corn starch, alginic acid and the like; a lubricant such as magnesium stearate; a sweetening agent such as sucrose, lactose or saccharin; or a flavoring agent such as peppermint, oil of
10 wintergreen or cherry or orange flavoring. When the dosage unit form is a capsule, it may contain, in addition to material of the above type, a liquid carrier. Various other materials may be present as a coating or to otherwise modify the physical form of the
15 dosage unit. For instance, tablets, pills or capsules may be coated with shellac, sugar or both. Of course, any material used in preparing any dosage unit form should be pharmaceutically pure and substantially non-toxic in the amounts employed. In addition, the
20 additional anti-inflammatory compound may be incorporated into a sustained-release preparation and formulation. The amount of the additional anti-inflammatory compound in such a therapeutically useful composition is such that a suitable dosage will
25 be obtained.

For parenteral therapeutic administration, each additional anti-inflammatory compound may be incorporated with a sterile injectable solution. The sterile injectable solution may be prepared by
30 incorporating the additional anti-inflammatory compound in the required amount in an appropriate

pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, with various other ingredients enumerated below (required), followed by filtered sterilization. In the case of dispersions, each may be prepared by incorporating the additional
5 anti-inflammatory compound into a sterile vehicle which contains the basic dispersion medium and the required other ingredients from those enumerated above. In the case of sterile injectable solutions, each may be prepared by incorporating a powder of the additional
10 anti-inflammatory compound and, optionally, any additional desired ingredient from a previously sterile-filtered solution thereof, wherein the powder is prepared by any suitable technique (e.g., vacuum drying and freeze drying).

15 The specific dose of the additional anti-inflammatory compound is calculated according to the approximate body weight or surface area of the patient. Other factors in determining the appropriate dosage can include the acute or chronic inflammatory disease or
20 condition to be treated or prevented, the severity of the disease, the route of administration, and the age, sex and medical condition of the patient. Further refinement of the calculations necessary to determine the appropriate dosage for treatment involving each of
25 the above-mentioned formulations is routinely made by those skilled in the art. Dosages can also be determined through the use of known assays for determining dosages used in conjunction with appropriate dose-response data.

30 Thus, for example, it is within the scope of the invention that doses of the additional

anti-inflammatory compounds selected for treating a particular acute or chronic inflammatory disease such as rheumatic diseases (e.g., lyme disease, juvenile (rheumatoid) arthritis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic
5 arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and staphylococcal-induced ("septic") arthritis) can be varied to achieve a desired therapeutic effect. Where one of the additional anti-inflammatory compounds has side effects, it can be given to patients during alternate
10 treatment periods of combination therapy. For example, chronic methotrexate treatment is associated with gastrointestinal, hepatic, bone marrow and pulmonary toxicity (Sandoval et al. (1995), *British Journal of Rheumatology*, 34:49-56, the disclosure of which is
15 hereby incorporated by reference).

Tests for monitoring the improvement of a disease can include specific tests directed, for example, to the determination of systemic response to inflammation, which include the erythrocyte
20 sedimentation rate (ESR) and acute phase reactants (APR). Observations are made of the swelling, etc. of the afflicted body parts. Improvement in stiffness, and grip (where applicable), and reduction in pain of the patient is also observed. If the patient's
25 condition is stable, he is re-treated at the same dosage weekly and is evaluated weekly. Provided the patient's condition is stable, the treatment may be continued. After six months of treatment, anatomical changes of the skeleton are determined by radiologic
30 imaging, for example by X-radiography.

At the end of each period, the patient is again evaluated. Comparison of the pre-treatment and post-treatment radiological assessment, ESR and APR indicates the efficacy of the treatments. According to
5 the efficacy of the treatments and the patient's condition, the dosage may be increased or maintained constant for the duration of treatment.

Preferably, the present invention is directed to a method with, optionally, one of the following
10 combinations to treat or prevent an acute or chronic inflammatory disease and condition, as defined above, such as rheumatic diseases (e.g., lyme disease, juvenile (rheumatoid) arthritis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and
15 staphylococcal-induced ("septic") arthritis): a truncated sTNFR product ~~(e.g., R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein)~~ and methotrexate; a truncated sTNFR product-
~~(e.g., R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein)~~, methotrexate and an IL-1 inhibitor, preferably IL-1ra; a truncated sTNFR
20 product ~~(e.g., R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein)~~ and any one or more of methotrexate, an immunosuppressant (e.g., cyclosporin), ciprofloxacin, the Fas antigen and an IL-1 inhibitor, preferably IL-1ra; a truncated sTNFR
product ~~(e.g., R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein)~~ and
25 methotrexate and an immunosuppressant (e.g., cyclosporin); a truncated sTNFR product ~~(e.g., R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein)~~ and methotrexate and ciprofloxacin; and a truncated sTNFR product ~~(e.g., R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein)~~ and methotrexate and an IL-1
30 inhibitor, preferably IL-1ra; a truncated sTNFR product

~~(e.g., R_1 -[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]- R_2 -protein)~~ and any one or more of methotrexate, sulphasazine and hydroxychloroquine; a truncated sTNFR product ~~(e.g., R_1 -[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]- R_2 -protein)~~, methotrexate and
5 hydroxychloroquine; and a truncated sTNFR product ~~(e.g., R_1 -[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]- R_2 -protein)~~, methotrexate and sulphasazine.

In a specific preferred embodiment, the method comprises the administration (e.g., intra-
10 articular, subcutaneous or intramuscular) of a truncated sTNFR product (e.g., R_1 -[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]- R_2 -~~protein~~, optionally formulated in a sustained release formulation (e.g., hyaluronan)) optionally in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent
15 treatment) with methotrexate and/or an IL-1 inhibitor (e.g., IL-1ra) and/or the soluble recombinant human Fas antigen to treat rheumatic diseases, as defined above (e.g., lyme disease, juvenile (rheumatoid) arthritis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid
20 arthritis and staphylococcal-induced ("septic") and the symptoms associated therewith.

In a specific preferred embodiment, the method comprises the administration (e.g., intravenous or intraventricular) of a truncated sTNFR product
25 (e.g., R_1 -[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]- R_2 -~~protein~~, optionally formulated in a sustained release formulation (e.g., hyaluronan)) optionally in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with tissue plasminogen activator and/or an IL-1 inhibitor (e.g.,
30 IL-1ra) to treat brain injury as a result of trauma,

epilepsy, hemorrhage or stroke, each of which may lead to neurodegeneration.

In a specific preferred embodiment, the method comprises the administration (e.g., subcutaneous
5 or intramuscular) of a truncated sTNFR product (~~e.g.,~~
~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein,~~ optionally formulated in a sustained release formulation (e.g., hyaluronan)) optionally in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with one or more of a
10 corticosteroid, cyclosporin, FK-506, or an interferon (e.g., alpha interferon, beta interferon, gamma interferon or consensus interferon) and/or IL-1ra to treat multiple sclerosis.

In a specific preferred embodiment, the
15 method comprises the administration (e.g., subcutaneous or intramuscular) of a truncated sTNFR product (~~e.g.,~~
~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein,~~ optionally formulated in a sustained release formulation (e.g., hyaluronan)) optionally in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment
20 or concurrent treatment) with G-CSF and/or IL-1ra to treat inflammatory bowel disease.

In a specific preferred embodiment, the method comprises the administration (e.g., subcutaneous or intramuscular) of a truncated sTNFR product (~~e.g.,~~
25 ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein,~~ optionally formulated in a sustained release formulation (e.g., hyaluronan)) optionally in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with leptin, Marinol™ or Megace™ to treat cachexia/anorexia.

30 In a specific preferred embodiment, the method comprises the administration (e.g.,

subcutaneous, intraventricular or intrathecal) of a truncated sTNFR product (e.g., ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein,~~ optionally formulated in a sustained release formulation (e.g., hyaluronan)) optionally in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with an NSAID (e.g., indomethacin) and/or an IL-1 inhibitor (e.g. IL-1ra) to treat Alzheimer's disease.

In a specific preferred embodiment, the method comprises the administration (e.g., subcutaneous, intraventricular or intrathecal) of a truncated sTNFR product (e.g., ~~R₁-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-R₂-protein,~~ optionally formulated in a sustained release formulation (e.g., hyaluronan)) optionally in combination (pretreatment, post-treatment or concurrent treatment) with a soluble recombinant human Fas antigen to treat cancer (e.g., leukemias); diabetes (e.g., juvenile onset Type 1 diabetes mellitus); graft versus host rejection; hepatitis; ischemic/reperfusion injury, including cerebral ischemia (brain injury as a result of trauma, epilepsy, hemorrhage or stroke, each of which may lead to neurodegeneration); neuroinflammatory diseases; rheumatic diseases, as defined above (e.g., lyme disease, juvenile (rheumatoid) arthritis, osteoarthritis, psoriatic arthritis, rheumatoid arthritis and staphylococcal-induced ("septic") and tissue transplantation.

Other aspects and advantages of the present invention will be understood upon consideration of the following illustrative examples.

EXAMPLES

Standard methods for many of the procedures described in the following examples, or suitable alternative procedures, are provided in widely recognized manuals of molecular biology such as, for example, Sambrook et al. (1989), *supra* and Ausubel et al. (1990), *supra*. For the reader's convenience, "mL" refers to milliliters, "L" refers to liters.

10

Example I

The following example teaches the production of various forms of truncated, recombinant soluble
15 TNFR-I: NH₂-MDSVCPQGGKYIHPQNN~~SI~~C-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FC-COOH-
(sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105+); NH₂-MDSVCPQGGKYIHPQNN~~SI~~C-[Cys¹⁹-
Cys¹⁰³]-FNCSL-COOH (sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106+); NH₂-
MDSVCPQGGKYIHPQNN~~SI~~C-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FN-COOH (sTNFR-I
2.6D/N105+; NH₂-MYIHPQNN~~SI~~C-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FNCSL-COOH-
20 +sTNFR-I 2.3D/d8+; NH₂-M-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FNCSL-COOH-
(sTNFR-I 2.3D/d18+ and NH₂-MSIS-[Cys¹⁹-Cys¹⁰³]-FNCSL-
COOH (sTNFR-I 2.3D/d15+).

A. Preparation of DNA:

25 1. sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106

PCR amplification of sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106 is carried out using as a template a cloned cDNA derived from the clone lambda-gt107ctnfbp (EP 422339) and the following PCR primers:

30

5' OLIGO#1: (SEQ ID NO:6817)

5'-GGTTAGCCATATGGACAGCGTTTGCCCCCAA-3'

3' OLIGO#2: (SEQ ID NO:6918)

35 5'-CCCAAGCTTTTACAGAGCAATTGAAGCACTG-3'

OLIGO#1 and OLIGO#2 encode *NdeI* and *HindIII* and anneal to the 5' and 3' end of the truncated gene, respectively. PCR amplification is run for 25 cycles; each cycle consisting of 30 seconds at 94°C for denaturation, 15 seconds at 55°C for annealing, and 1 minute at 72°C for elongation [Model 2400 thermocycler (Perkin-Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT)]. The PCR product is purified using a QIAquick™ PCR Purification Kit (QIAGEN, Chatsworth, CA) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The purified PCR product is cut with *NdeI* and *HindIII* then gel purified using the QIAquick™ Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN, Chatsworth, CA) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The gel isolated PCR product is ligated into pAMG11 (WO 95/26746) and transformed into FM15 *E. coli* cells (ATCC 55765).

2. sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105

PCR amplification of sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105 is carried out using the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106 plasmid DNA as a template and the following PCR primers:

OLIGO#3: (SEQ ID NO:~~70~~19)

5'-ACTCGA GGATCCGCGGATAAATAAGTAACGATCCGGTCCA-3'

OLIGO#4: (SEQ ID NO:~~71~~20)

5'-CAGGTCGGATCCTATCAGCAGAAGCACTGGAAAAGGTTTTC-3'

OLIGO#3 and OLIGO#4 encode *BamHI* and mutation N(105)C followed by a stop codon. The OLIGOS are designed to extend completely around the template for incorporation of the new *BamHI* site for ligation. PCR amplification is run for 35 cycles; 10 cycles, each cycle consisting of 10 seconds at 92°C for denaturation, 30 seconds at 55°C for annealing, and 4 minutes at 68°C for elongation followed by 25 cycles,

each cycle consisting of 10 seconds at 92°C for denaturation, 30 seconds at 55°C for annealing, and 4 minutes + 20 seconds at 68°C for elongation [Model 2400 thermocycler (Perkin-Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT)]. The
5 PCR product is gel purified using the QIAquick™ Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN, Chatsworth, CA) according to the manufacturer's instructions, cut with *Bam*HI, phenol/chloroform extracted and ethanol precipitated. It is then resuspended, ligated into pAMG11, and
10 transformed into FM15 *E. coli* cells.

3. stNFR-I 2.6D/N105

PCR amplification of stNFR-I 2.6D/N105 is carried out using the stNFR-I 2.6D/C106 plasmid DNA as
15 a template and the following PCR primers:

5' OLIGO#5: (SEQ ID NO:7221)
5'-GGTTAGCCATATGGACAGCGTTTGCCCCCAA-3'
3' OLIGO#6: (SEQ ID NO:7322)
20 5'-CGCGGATCCCTATTAATTGAAGCACTGGAAAAGG-3'

OLIGO#5 and OLIGO#6 encode *Nde*I and *Bam*HI and anneal to the 5' and 3' end of the truncated gene, respectively. PCR amplification is run for 30 cycles;
25 each cycle consisting of 45 seconds at 95°C for denaturation, one minute at 65°C for annealing, and two minutes at 72°C for elongation [Model 2400 thermocycler (Perkin-Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT)].

The PCR product is purified using the
30 Wizard™ DNA Clean-Up System (Promega, Madison, WI) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The purified PCR product is cut with *Nde*I and *Bam*HI, phenol/chloroform extracted and ethanol precipitated. It is then resuspended, ligated into pAMG11 and
35 transformed into FM15 *E. coli* cells.

Based upon the description of the present invention, those of ordinary skill in the art will appreciate that a variety of materials and methods may readily be used or adapted for suitable expression in a host cell (e.g., *E. coli* and other bacteria).

4. sTNFR 2.3D/d18; sTNFR-I 2.3D/d8 and sTNFR-I 2.3D/d15

PCR amplification of sTNFR-I 2.3D/d18; sTNFR-I 2.3D/d8 and sTNFR-I 2.3D/d15 are each carried out using 2.6D/C106 plasmid DNA as a template and the following PCR primers:

sTNFR-I 2.3D/d8 PCR Primers:

5' OLIGO#7: (SEQ ID NO:7423)
5'-CCCCATATGTATATCCACCCTCAAATAAT-3'
3' OLIGO#8: (SEQ ID NO:7524)
5'-CCCAAGCTTTTACAGAGAGCAATTGAAGCACTG-3'

sTNFR-I 2.3D/d15 PCR Primers

5' OLIGO#9: (SEQ ID NO:7625)
5'-CCCCATATGTGATTAGCTGTACCAAGTGCCACAAAGG-3'
3' OLIGO#10: (SEQ ID NO:7726)
5'-CCCAAGCTTTTACAGAGAGCAATTGAAGCACTG-3'

sTNFR-I 2.3D/d18 PCR Primers

5' OLIGO#11: (SEQ ID NO:7827)
5'-CCCCATATGTGTACCAAGTGCCACAAAGGA-3'
3' OLIGO#12: (SEQ ID NO:7928)
5'-CCCAAGCTTTTACAGAGAGCAATTGAAGCACTG-3'

OLIGO#7, OLIGO#9 and OLIGO#11 each encode NdeI and OLIGO#8, OLIGO#10 and OLIGO#12 each encode

*Hind*III. PCR amplifications are run for 25 cycles; each cycle consisting of 45 seconds at 95°C for denaturation, 1 minute at 65°C for annealing, and 2 minutes at 72°C for elongation [Model 2400 thermocycler (Perkin-Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT)]. The PCR products are purified using the Wizard™ DNA Clean-Up System (Promega, Madison, WI) according to the manufacturer's instructions. The purified PCR products are cut with *Nde*I and *Hind*III, phenol/chloroform extracted and ethanol precipitated. They are resuspended, ligated into pAMG11, and transformed into FM15 *E. coli* cells.

B. Production in *E. coli*:

Initially, one small freshly cultured inocula of the desired recombinant *E. coli* clone harboring the desired construct for sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105, sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105 sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106, sTNFR 2.3D/d18, sTNFR-I 2.3D/d8 and sTNFR-I 2.3D/d15 is started by transferring the entire contents of a frozen glycerol stock seed ampule (ca. 1.5 mL) into a 2 L flask containing 500 mL of Luria broth. The culture is incubated in a gyratory shaker at 37°C operating at 350 rpm. The density of the culture is determined by measuring absorbance at 660 nm (OD₆₆₀). The seed culture is grown to a density of ≥ 2.0 OD₆₆₀, at which time 125 mL is aseptically transferred to the 15 L production fermentor containing 10 L of sterile growth medium.

The batch medium and fermentation conditions for the production fermentation are the complex medium fermentation conditions as described by Sniff (1993), "A Chemically-Defined Medium for the Overproduction of a Recombinant Protein in *E. coli*," thesis, Colorado State University. Generally, the reference teaches the use of a complex medium containing casein hydrolysate, salts, glycerin and antifoam, which are sterilized in the fermentor. After the tank is cooled to below 40°C,

filter sterilized trace minerals and thiamine hydrochloride are added.

When the medium temperature is stable at 37°C, the medium is inoculated with the seed culture. Culture growth is monitored by measuring OD₅₅₀. The culture is maintained at a pH of 6.0 by the automatic addition of 5 M sodium hydroxide and 5 M hydrochloric acid. When the OD₅₅₀ is between 9.5 and 10.5, the culture is induced by the aseptic addition of sterile isopropyl -D thiogalactopyranoside (IPTG) to a final concentration of 0.50mM. The culture is harvested upon cessation of growth.

The culture medium and growth conditions are as described by Sniff (1993), *supra*, with the following exceptions: ammonium sulfate (2.0 g/L) and L-cysteine hydrochloride monohydrate (1.0 g/L) are added to the medium; tetracycline hydrochloride is omitted from the medium; the pH is maintained at 6.0 with sodium hydroxide and hydrochloric acid, rather than at 7.0 with only sodium hydroxide; the growth temperature is increased to 37°C; the inducer concentration has been increased from 0.15mM to 0.50mM IPTG; and the harvest criteria is based on cessation of growth rather than time after induction.

At the completion of the fermentation, the cells are harvested in centrifugation in 500 mL bottles. The cells are pelleted by centrifugation at 10,000 rpm for 30 minutes. The recovered cell paste is diluted to 15% solids in a breaking buffer composed of 50mM Tris and 5mM EDTA at pH 8.0. The suspended cells are then lysed by passing the solution through a homogenizer (APV Gaulin, Inc., Everett, MA) operating at 8000 psi pressure three times. The homogenate is then centrifuged at 10,000 rpm for 30 minutes to recover the inclusion bodies (IBs). The IBs are washed by resuspending in breaking buffer and centrifuging the

solution a third time at 10,000 rpm for 30 minutes. The IBs are resuspended in deionized water (1:1 ratio) and centrifuged a final time at 10,000 rpm for 30 minutes for the second wash. The recovered, washed
5 inclusion bodies for each protein are ready for solubilization, refold and purification. Each run yields approximately 200-250g of IBs.

In an alternative embodiment, the truncated sTNFR-1 may be fermented as follows:

10 Initially, a small freshly cultured inoculum of the desired recombinant *E. coli* clone harboring the desired construct for sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105 or sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106 is started by transferring the entire contents of a frozen glycerol stock seed ampule (ca.
15 1.5 mL) into a 2 L flask containing 500 mL of 10 g/L BBL yeast extract, pH 7.0. The culture is incubated in a gyratory shaker at 33°C operating at 300 rpm. The density of the culture is determined by measuring absorbance at 600 nm (OD₆₀₀). The seed culture is
20 grown to a density of ≥ 2.0 OD₆₀₀, at which time it is aseptically transferred (80 mL) to the 15 L production fermentor containing 7 L of sterile growth medium.

The production fermentation employs a fed-batch process. The batch medium is a complex medium
25 containing yeast extract, salts, and antifoam, which are sterilized in the fermentor. After the tank is cooled to below 40°C, filter sterilized trace minerals, glucose, magnesium sulfate, and hexametaphosphate are added. Two feeds are employed, the first being a carbon
30 containing feed (glucose/magnesium sulfate) and the second a nitrogen feed containing yeast extract.

When the batch medium temperature is stable at 33°C, the medium is inoculated with the seed
culture. Culture growth is monitored by measuring
35 OD₆₀₀. The culture is maintained at a pH of 7.0 by the automatic addition of ammonium hydroxide and 48.7%

citric acid. When the OD₆₀₀ is between 8.0 and 12.0, feed I is initiated using an exponential feed rate. When the OD₆₀₀ is between 30 and 40, feed 2 is initiated using a constant feed rate. When the CD₆₀₀ reached 67-
5 83, the culture is induced by the aseptic addition of sterile autoinducer (homoserine lactone) to a final concentration of 0.6 mg/L. Both feed I and II rates are changed to a constant rate at induction. The culture is harvested at 16 ± 2 hrs post induction..

10 At the completion of the fermentation, the cells are harvested in centrifugation in 500 mL bottles. The cells are pelleted by centrifugation at 10,000 rpm for 30 minutes. The recovered cell paste is diluted to 15% solids in a breaking buffer composed of
15 50 mM Tris and 5 mM EDTA at pH 8.0. The suspended cells are then lysed by passing the solution through a homogenizer (APV Gaulin, Inc., Everett, MA) operating at 8000 psi pressure three times. The homogenate is then centrifuged at 10,000 rpm for 30 minutes to
20 recover the inclusion bodies (IBs). The IBs are washed by resuspending in breaking buffer and centrifuging the solution a third time at 10,000 rpm for 30 minutes. The IBs are resuspended in deionized water (1:1 ratio) and centrifuged a final time at 10,000 rpm for 30
25 minutes for the second wash. The recovered, washed inclusion bodies are ready for solubilization, refold and purification.

C. Solubilization/Refold:

30 The washed IBs from each entire 10 L fermentation are solubilized in 800 mL of solubilization buffer (50mM Tris, 8M Urea, 160mM cysteine pH9.5). The pH of the solubilization mixture is adjusted to 9.5 with 10N NaOH and allowed to stir at

room temperature for 2-3 hours. Each run yielded approximately 200-250g of IBs.

Each solubilization mixture is diluted 1:20 into cold Renaturation Buffer (50mM Tris, 1.1M Urea).

- 5 Each final volume is about 16 L. Thereafter each mixture is adjusted to pH 9.7 with 6N HCl, and slowly stirred at 4°C for 2-3 days.

- 10 The pH of each mixture is then adjusted to 5.0 with glacial acetic acid and 6N HCl. In each mixture a precipitate is formed which is removed by centrifugation at 10,000 X g on a Beckman Model J2-HS centrifuge. Each material is then filtered through a 5µm and a 0.22µm filter.

15 D. Purification:

The refold materials are ready for column purification on an IX-1 SP-Sepharose Big Bead™ column (Pharmacia Biotech, Inc., Piscataway, NJ).

- 20 IX-1 SP-Sepharose Big Bead™ column (4.4 cm x 20 cm)

| <u>Buffer A</u> | <u>Buffer B</u> |
|-----------------|-----------------|
| 25mM Acetate | 25mM Acetate |
| 50mM NaCl | 375mM NaCl |
| pH5.0 | pH5.0 |

- 25 A column is equilibrated with 4-5 column volumes Buffer A prior to separate loadings of each refold material. The refold materials are separately loaded onto the column for purification. For each loading, the column is loaded with no more than twelve grams of protein per liter of resin. For each loading, the column is then washed with 3-4 column volumes of
- 30 Buffer A (until U.V. returned to baseline). For each loading, protein is eluted off the column using a linear eight column volume increasing salt gradient

running from 50-375mM NaCl. The entire protein peak for each loading is collected into one pool. The collection of each protein peak is started when the U.V. absorbance rose to about 20% of peak maximum.

- 5 Pooling is stopped when the earlier of either the U.V. absorbance reached about 50% of peak maximum or the absorbance stops declining.

Flowrate - 7.5 cv/hr for the Equilibration, wash
10 15 cv/hr for the load
6 cv/hr for the elution
Each column purification is run at 4°C.

Each IX-1 pool is ready for purification on a
15 Toyo Pearl™ Butyl 650M HIC column (Toso Haas, Philadelphia, PA).

300 mL - Toyo Pearl Butyl™ 650M column (4.4 cm x 20
cm)

20

| <u>Buffer A</u> | <u>Dilution Buffer</u> | <u>Buffer B</u> |
|------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| 20mM NaPO ₄ | 40mM Na NaPO ₄ | Milli Q H ₂ O |
| 1.8M NaCl, pH6.0 | | 4M NaClpH6.0 |

The column is equilibrated with 4-5 column volumes of Buffer A prior to separate loadings of each IX-1 pool material. Each IX-1 pool is diluted 1:1 with
25 Dilution Buffer and the pH adjusted to 6.0. For each loading, the diluted IX-1 pool is loaded onto a column. For each loading, the column is loaded with no more than ten grams of protein per liter of resin. For each loading, the column is washed with 3 column volumes of
30 buffer. For each loading, protein is eluted off the column with a linear eight column volume decreasing salt gradient running from 1.8M NaCl to H₂O. The collection of each protein peak is started when the

U.V. absorbance rose to about 15-20% of peak maximum. Pooling is stopped when the earlier of either the U.V. absorbance reached about 50% of peak maximum or the absorbance stops declining.

5

Flowrate - 6 cv/hr for the equilibration, load and wash
3 cv/hr for the elution

Each column purification is run at room temperature.

10

Each HIC pool is ready for concentration/
diafiltration.

Concentration/ Diafiltration (C/D)

15 A 1 sq ft PLCC™ regenerated cellulose
5,000 M.W. cutoff membrane (Milli-Pore, Bedford, MA) is
used for the C/D step for each HIC pool. Each HIC pool
is concentrated down to around 200 mL and then
diafiltrated against 6-7 volumes of 20mM NaPO₄ pH6.0
until the conductivity is < 4mm hour.

20

Each concentration/ diafiltration step is done at room
temperature.

25 Each C/D pool is then ready for purification
on an IX-2 - 365 mL SP-Sepharose HP™ column (Pharmacia
Biotech, Inc., Piscataway, NJ).

IX-2 - 365 mL SP-Sepharose HP™ column (5 cm x 18.5 cm)

| <u>Equilibration</u> | <u>Buffer A</u> | <u>Buffer B</u> |
|---------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| <u>Buffer</u> | | |
| 20mM Na NaPO ₄ | 20mM NaPO ₄ | 20mM NaPO ₄ |
| pH6.0 | pH6.3 50mM NaCl | pH6.8 |

30

The column is equilibrated with 4 column
volumes Equilibration Buffer prior to separate loadings

of each C/D pool. Each C/D pool is loaded onto the column using no more than eight grams of protein per liter of resin. For each loading, the column is washed with 3 column volumes Equilibration Buffer followed by 3 column volumes Buffer A. For each loading, protein is eluted off the column with a linear eight column volume gradient consisting of a pH gradient from 6.3 - 6.8 and a salt gradient running from 0 - 50mM NaCl (Buffer B). Pooling is started at 1.0 O.D. up the front side of the peak and stopped at 50% of the peak max on the back side.

In an alternative embodiment, the truncated sTNFR-1 may be solubilized, re-folded and purified as follows:

15

C.1 Solubilization/Refold:

The washed IBs are solubilized with 8M urea, 60mM Tris, 100mM cysteine to give a final concentration of 6.5 M urea, 50mM Tris and 80mM cysteine, pH 9.4 and 5 - 10 mg/mL truncated sTNFR-1. (The latter is based on a quantitation of the amount of truncated sTNFR-1 in washed IBs on a g/L basis.) The material is allowed to stir at room temperature for 90 minutes and is then refolded by diluting 1:10 into cold (4 - 8 °C) 0.85M urea, 50mM Tris, pH 9.8 (pH measurement taken at 4 - 8 °C).

The refold solution is allowed to stir for 24 - 72 hours at 4 - 8 °C. At the end of this time, glacial acetic acid is added (~ 20mM) and the pH is adjusted to 5.0. The precipitate that forms is removed by centrifugation and the supernatant saved for loading the first column.

D.1 Purification

The clarified acid precipitation pool is loaded onto an SP-Sepharose Big Bead™ column

(Pharmacia Biotech, Inc., Piscataway, NJ) that has been equilibrated with 20mM sodium acetate, 75mM NaCl, pH 5.0. The column is loaded with no more than 15 g truncated sTNFR-1 per L bed volume. After loading the
5 column is washed with 3 column volumes of 20mM sodium acetate, 75mM NaCl, pH 5.0 and eluted with a linear 9 column gradient from 75mM to 450mM NaCl in 20mM sodium acetate, pH 5.0. The entire SP-Sepharose Big Bead™ column (SP-BB) step is run at 4 - 8 °C.

10 The SP-BB pool is diluted 1:1 with 2M NaCl, 60mM acetate, pH 4.5 and the pH adjusted to 4.5 if necessary. The diluted SP-BB pool is loaded on to a Toyopearl™ Butyl 650M column (Toso Haas, Philadelphia, PA) that had been equilibrated with 1M NaCl, 30mM
15 acetate, pH 4.5. The column is loaded with ~ 10 - 13 grams of truncated sTNFR-1 per liter bed volume. After loading, the column is washed with 3 column volumes of 1M NaCl, 30mM acetate, pH 4.5 and eluted with a linear 8 column volume gradient of 1M - 0M NaCl in 30mM
20 acetate, pH 4.5.

The purified truncated sTNFR-1 fractions from the Butyl 650M column are pooled, diluted 1:5 with water and loaded onto an SP-Sepharose High Performance™ column (SP-HP) (Pharmacia Biotech, Inc.,
25 Piscataway, NJ) that has been equilibrated with 30mM acetate, pH 4.5 (loading no more than ~ 15 g/L bed volume). The column is then washed with 3 column volumes of 30mM acetate, pH 4.5 and eluted with a linear 12 column volume gradient going from 100mM to
30 400mM NaCl in 30mM acetate, pH 4.5. The purified truncated sTNFR-1 fractions are pooled and adjusted to pH 5.0 with NaOH.

C. PEGylation:

35 1. Preparation of sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa).

To a cooled (4 °C), stirred solution of sTNFR-2.6D/N105 (3.5 mg/ml) in 50mM sodium acetate, pH 4, is added a 3-fold molar excess of t-BuPEG (mono-t-butoxy-polyethylene glycol, average MW=33kDa, Shearwater Polymers, Inc.). NaCNBH₃ is added to a final concentration of 20mM, and the reaction mixture is stirred at 7°C for 18-24 hours.

The extent of the protein modification during the course of the reaction is monitored by SEC HPLC using a TSKG3000sw_{XL} column (Toso Haas, Montgomeryville, PA) eluting with 0.1 M sodium phosphate buffer pH 6.9, 0.5M NaCl, and 10% ethanol at 0.7 ml/min (Toso Haas, Montgomeryville, PA).

The pH of the reaction mixture is adjusted to ca. 3.5 with 1M HCl, and the reaction mixture is diluted with water to a final protein concentration of 1.5 mg/ml.

sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) is separated from the excess of t-BuPEG and other reaction by-products by using a SP Sepharose HP 16/10TM ion-exchange chromatography (Pharmacia Biotech, Inc., Piscataway, NJ).

The reaction mixture is loaded onto the column and the unreacted t-BuPEG is eluted with 3 column volumes of the starting Buffer A (20mM sodium acetate, pH 4.0). The sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) is eluted using a linear 20 column volume gradient from 0-30% Buffer B (1M NaCl in 20mM acetate, pH 4.0). The eluent is monitored at 280 nm. Each fraction containing sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) is analyzed by SDS-PAGE using 4-20% precast gradient gels (Novex, San Diego, CA). Based on SDS-PAGE analysis results, fractions are pooled, concentrated, and sterile filtered. Each final pool of purified sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) is again analyzed by SDS-PAGE

and SEC HPLC. This protein is formulated in 10mM sodium phosphate, pH 6.5 and 20mM NaCl.

2. Preparation of sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-33kDa (MePEG).

5 To a cooled (7 °C), stirred solution of sTNFR-2.6D/N105 (4 mg/ml) is added 10% acetic acid until the pH is 5.0. To this solution is added 15 mM NaCNBH₃ and a 2-fold molar excess of t-butoxy PEG (t-butoxy polyethylene glycol, average MW=33kDa,
10 Shearwater Polymers, Inc.). The reaction mixture is stirred briefly at the same temperature and then allowed to incubate for ~ 18 hours.

 After 18 hours protein concentration in the reaction mixture is adjusted to pH 3.0 with citric
15 acid.

 sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG(33kDa) is separated from the excess of MePEG and other reaction by-products by ion exchange chromatography using an SP Sepharose HP™ column (Pharmacia Biotech, Inc., Piscataway, NJ).

20 The reaction mixture is loaded (no more than 8mg/ml of resin) onto the column and the unreacted MePEG is eluted with 3 column volumes of the starting buffer A (20mM sodium citrate, pH 3.0). The sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG(33kDa) is eluted using a linear 16
25 column volume gradient from 0.1 - 0.5 M NaCl in 20mM citrate, pH 3.0. The eluent is monitored at 280 nm. Each fraction containing sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG(33kDa) is analyzed by SDS-PAGE using 4-20% precast gradient gels (Novex, San Diego, CA). Based on SDS-PAGE
30 analysis results, fractions are pooled, concentrated, and sterile filtered. Each final pool of purified sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG(33kDa) is again analyzed by SDS-PAGE. The purified sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG(33kDa) is concentrated to 5 - 20 mg/mL and formulated in
35 either PBS, pH 6.5 (10 mM sodium phosphate, 35-100 mM NaCl) or 20mM acetate, 100 mM NaCl, pH 5.0.

3. Preparation of sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG(20kDa).

The procedures of step A for the preparation of sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG(33kDa), are substantially repeated with the exception that MePEG (mono-methoxy-polyethylene glycol, average MW=20kDa, Shearwater Polymers, Inc.) is substituted for the MePEG (mono-methoxy-polyethylene glycol, average MW=33kDa, Shearwater Polymers, Inc.). This protein is formulated in 10mM sodium phosphate, pH 6.5 and 20mM NaCl.

4. Preparation of Additional Conjugates.

Additional conjugates of sTNFR-2.6D/N105 are prepared substantially as sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG(33kDa), with the exception that the following types of PEG aldehydes (Shearwater Polymers, Inc.) are used:

- linear monofunctional - MW 5kDa, 6kDa, and 57kDa;
- branched monofunctional - MW 10kDa, 20kDa and 40kDa;
- linear difunctional - MW 8kDa and 20kDa;
- branched trifunctional - MW 10kDa.

These proteins are formulated in 10mM sodium phosphate, pH 6.5 and 20mM NaCl.

5. Alternative Pegylation Method

In an alternative embodiment, the truncated sTNFR-1 molecules may be pegylated and purified by the following techniques:

The SP-HP eluate (3 - 5 mg/mL adjusted to pH 5.0) is reacted with 2 moles of polyethylene glycol (e.g., MePEG or t-BuPEG) per mole of sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105 (~5 grams of t-BuPEG per gram of sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105). After the dissolution of the polyethylene glycol, - 20mM sodium cyanoborohydride is added and the

solution is allowed to incubate overnight at 7 - 15 °C. At the end of the pegylation reaction (~ 18 hours) the reaction is quenched by adding 10mM glycine.

The pegylation mixture is diluted with 4
5 volumes of 50mM acetate, pH 4.0, adjusted to pH 4.0 if necessary, and loaded onto a SP-HP column that has been equilibrated with 50mM acetate, pH 4.0. The column is loaded to no more than ~8 grams of sTNFR-2.6D/N105 per Liter bed volume. After loading, the column is washed
10 with 3 column volumes of Equilibration Buffer and eluted with a linear 0 - 0.3M NaCl gradient in 50mM acetate, pH 4.0. The sTNFR-2.6D/N105-30kDa monopegylated fractions are collected, adjusted to pH 5.0, concentrated and diafiltered into an isotonic
15 formulation buffer. All purification steps are carried out at room temperature. The protein is formulated in either PBS, pH 6.5 (10 mM sodium phosphate, 35-100 mM NaCl) or 20mM acetate, 100 mM NaCl, pH 5.0.

20 6. Preparation of sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105 dumbbell and sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106 dumbbell.

Sulfone activated polyethylene glycol (prepared and purified substantially in accordance with United States Patent Application No. 08/473,809, filed
25 June 7, 1995 and United States Patent Application No. 08/611,918, filed March 6, 1996) [PEG-20,000-bis-vinyl sulfone], are used to dimerize proteins substantially in accordance with the method described in PCT Publication No. WO 95/34326, except for the reduction
30 and reaction conditions. The proteins are reduced prior to the attachment of the polyethylene glycol with 4 mole DTT per one mole of protein at 5-6°C, pH 7.6. All reactions are performed in the presence of 30% glycerol. The dimerized proteins are termed sTNFR-I
35 2.6D/C105db and sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106db. Each protein is

formulated in either PBS, pH 6.5 (10 mM sodium phosphate, 35-100 mM NaCl) or 20mM acetate, 100 mM NaCl, pH 5.0.

5 7. Preparation of Comparative sTNFR-I Molecules

(i). sTNFR-I 4D/N105 is prepared as described in EP 422339. sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kda) is prepared by pegylating sTNFR-I 4D/N105 substantially in accordance
10 with the procedures set forth above for the pegylation of sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa). sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-MePEG(33kda) is prepared by pegylating sTNFR-I 4D/N105 substantially in accordance with the procedures set forth above for the pegylation of sTNFR-I
15 2.6D/N105-MePEG (33kDa). sTNFR-I 4D/C105 and sTNFR-I 4D/C105db are prepared as described in PCT Publication No. WO 95/34326. This protein is formulated in 10mM sodium phosphate, pH 6.5 and 20mM NaCl.

20 (ii). sTNFR-I 4D/C105-33kDa(MePEG) is prepared by pegylating 4D/C105 substantially in accordance with the procedures set forth above for the pegylation of sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105-33kDa(MePEG) with the exception that the reaction occurs at pH 7.5 with 1.3 moles of DTT per
25 mole of sTNFR-I for ~ 5-6 hours, followed by removal of the DTT on an SP-Sepharose™ FF column and PEGylation with 1.5 - 3 moles of PEG per mole of protein for at least 15 hours at room temp. This protein is formulated in either PBS, pH 6.5 (10 mM sodium
30 phosphate, 35-100 mM NaCl) or 20mM acetate, 100 mM NaCl, pH 5.0.

(iii). sTNFR-I 3D/N105 (a truncation of the c-terminus 34 amino acids of sTNFR-I 4D/N105) is prepared as
35 follows. PCR amplification is carried out using sTNFR-I 4D/N105 as the template and OLIGO#13 and OLIGO#14

which encode *NdeI* and *HindIII*, respectively, and anneal to the 5' and 3' ends of the truncated gene, respectively. PCR amplifications are run for 25 cycles; each cycle consisting of 30 seconds at 94°C for denaturation, 15 seconds at 60°C for annealing, and 1 minute at 72°C for elongation [Model 2400 thermocycler (Perkin-Elmer Cetus, Norwalk, CT)]. The PCR product is purified using a QIAquick™ PCR Purification Kit (QIAGEN, Chatsworth, CA). The purified PCR product is cut with *NdeI* and *HindIII* then gel purified using the QIAquick™ Gel Extraction Kit (QIAGEN, Chatsworth, CA). The gel isolated PCR product is ligated into pAMG11 and transformed into FM15 *E. coli* cells.

15 5' OLIGO#13: (SEQ ID NO: ~~8029~~)
5'-GGTTAGCCATATGGACAGCGTTTGCCCCCAA-3'
3' OLIGO#14: (SEQ ID NO: ~~8130~~)
5'-CCCAAGCTTTTAGGTGCACACGGTGTCTGTTT-3'

20

This protein is formulated in 10mM sodium phosphate, pH 6.5 and 20mM NaCl.

(iv). sTNFR-I 3D/C105 (a truncation of the c-terminus 34 amino acids of sTNFR-I 4D/C105) is prepared substantially as sTNFR-I 3D/N105, with the exception that the template is sTNFR-I 4D/C105. sTNFR-I 3D/C105 is formulated in either PBS, pH 6.5 (10 mM sodium phosphate, 35-100 mM NaCl) or 20mM acetate, 100 mM NaCl, pH 5.0.

(v). sTNFR-I 3D/C105db is prepared substantially as sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, with the exception that sTNFR-I 3D/C105 is used as the starting material instead of sTNFR-I 4D/C105. sTNFR-I 3D/C105db is formulated in either PBS, pH 6.5 (10 mM sodium phosphate, 35-100 mM NaCl) or 20mM acetate, 100 mM NaCl, pH 5.0.

Example II

5 Various forms of truncated, recombinant
soluble TNFR-I are assessed for their ability
to inhibit TNF activity.

A. WEHI Cytotoxicity Assay:

10 The WEHI assay is an *in vitro* cell
proliferation assay (Edwards et al. (1991),
Endocrinology. 128:989-996). The cell lines are
sensitive to TNF- α (i.e., TNF- α is cytotoxic). In the
presence of a TNF- α inhibitor, the cells are protected
15 from the cytotoxic effect and thus are able to
proliferate.

Protocol:

 TNF-sensitive WEHI 164 clone 13 cells (ATCC,
20 Rockville, MD) are suspended at a concentration of $20 \times$
 10^4 cells/mL in RPMI (Gibco, Grand Island, NY) medium
supplemented with 5% Fetal Calf Serum (Hyclone, Ogden,
UT) and penicillin 50U/mL:streptomycin 50 mg/mL. One
hundred microliters of this cell suspension are placed
25 in each well of flat-bottomed 96-cell microtiter
plates, and the cells are allowed to adhere for 4-6
hours at 37°C in 5% CO₂. To each well 10 μ L of a
0.0060 mg/mL actinomycin-D (Sigma Chemical Co., St.
Louis, MO) is added. Ten microliters of recombinant
30 human TNF α at 50 ng/ml (5 ng/ml final concentration) is
added to each well. Serially diluted 2-fold

concentrations of the various sTNFR forms (sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106, sTNFR-I 4D/C105 and sTNFR-I 4D/C105db) are diluted PBS and then added to duplicate wells (10 μ L/well) containing adherent WEHI 164 cells after the addition of recombinant human TNF- α . WEHI-164 clone 13 cells are incubated for 18 hours at 37°C in 5% CO₂. After incubation, 10 mL of a 2 mg/mL solution of the organic dye MTT tetrazolium (3-[4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl]2,5-diphenyl tetrazolium bromide; Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO) is added, and cells are incubated for an additional 4-6 hours. Cells are solubilized by addition of 50 μ L DMF/SDS solution (20% SDS and 50% N,N dimethylformamide, pH 4.7). The DMF/SDS solution is pipetted up and down several times until all MTT crystals are dissolved, and cells are incubated for an additional 2-22 hours. The absorbances (abs) are read on a Vmax reader at 570. The percent specific cytotoxicity is calculated from optical densities using the formula: % specific cytotoxicity = 100% X [abs(cells + medium) - abs(cells + sample)]/abs(cells + medium) - abs(cells + TX-100)]. The number of units of TNF in each sample is determined using the percent specific cytotoxicities of the murine standards, as described previously.

The WEHI assay results are compiled below in Table 2:

TABLE 2: In vitro activity in the WEHI assay.

| <u>Compound</u> | <u>IC50 (ng/mL)</u> |
|-------------------|---------------------|
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106 | 208 |

| | |
|-------------------|-----|
| sTNFR-1 4D/C105 | 238 |
| sTNFR-1 4D/C105db | N/A |

Based on the results of the WEHI assay, there are no significant differences between the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105 and the sTNFR-I 4D/C105 in terms of *in vitro* bioefficacy.

B. L929 Cytotoxicity Assay:

The L929 cytotoxicity assay is an *in vitro* cell proliferation assay (Parmely et al. (1993), *J. Immunol.*, 151:389-396) which also assesses the cytotoxicity of TNF- α -sensitive killing. The cell lines are sensitive to TNF- α (i.e., TNF- α is cytotoxic). In the presence of a soluble TNF- α inhibitor, the cells are protected from the cytotoxic effect and thus are able to proliferate.

Protocol:

The L929 cell line is obtained from the American Type Culture Collection (Catalog number CCL 1, NCTC clone 929, clone of strain L, connective tissue, mouse). The medium used for propagation is RPMI Medium 1640 supplemented with 10% FBS +1% L-Glutamine Solution +1% Penicillin-Streptomycin Solution.

96-well microtiter plates (Corning) are used in the assay and only the inner 60 wells are utilized. The standard and test sample are tested in triplicate on the same plate.

The TNF used in the assay is from R&D Systems (Minneapolis, MN). The final concentration of TNF used in the assay is 1 ng/mL in all assay wells.

The assay diluent is L929 growth medium, 10 ng/mL of TNF and 10 µg/mL of Actinomycin D (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO).

The plates are harvested using an XTT/MEN Solution (1.5 mg/mL XTT + 75 mM MEN).

On day 1, cells are plates on assay plates. A cell suspension is prepared by trypsinizing and resuspending cells at 3.33×10^4 cells/mL. 180 µL of this cell suspension is plated into each of the inner 60 wells of the assay plates. 200µL of growth medium is dispensed into the outer 36 wells to help avoid evaporation artifacts in the assay. The plates are allowed to sit at room temperature, covered with foil and free from drafts, for approximately 1 hour. Assay plates are placed in a 37 ± 2 °C high humidity $5 \pm 1\%$ CO₂ incubator. Plates are incubated for approximately 20-22 hours prior to addition of sTNFR-I serial dilutions.

On day 2, sTNFR-I 4D/N105 standard is prepared and test samples: Dilute sTNFR-I 4D/N105 standard and test samples to a concentration of approximately 2.0 mg/mL, (or another appropriate concentration). Make serial dilutions of this concentration to create a 10-point dilution curve ranging from approximately 1.0×10^6 ng/mL to 1.0×10^0 ng/mL, including a 0 ng/mL (Assay Diluent only) point. If other concentrations are appropriate, they may be used. Add 100 µL of each dilution in triplicate on each assay plate. Incubate the plates in

a 37 C \pm 2 C high humidity 5 \pm 1% CO₂ incubator for 20 \pm 1 hours after transfer of serial dilution aliquots to the assay plates.

On day 3, 50 μ L/well of the XTT/MEN Solution is added to inner 60 wells of assay plates. Plates are incubated in a 37 C \pm 2 C high humidity 5 \pm 1% CO₂ incubator (Falcon, New York, New York) for 24 \pm 0.5 hours.

On day 4, the optical density (O.D.) of the assay plates is read at 450 nm minus 650 nm on an ELISA plate reader (SpectraMAX, Beckman Instruments, Inc., Fullerton, CA). If values of 4.000 OD are obtained for wells in a plate at these wavelengths, the plate should be reread at 490 nm minus 650 nm immediately, and the 490 nm minus 650 nm data should be used for calculation.

A standard dose-response curve vs log is prepared using a four parameter logistic curve fit. Calculate The original concentrations of unknown samples are calculated from the standard curve and calculate the ED₅₀ for the standard and the correlation coefficient for the standard curve fit.

Results:

25

The L929 Cytotoxicity Assay results are compiled below in Table 3:

TABLE 3: In vitro activity in the L929
30 Cytotoxicity assay

| <u>Compound</u> | <u>Concentration</u> | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|
| <u>ng/mL</u> | <u>mg/mL</u> | <u>ED₅₀</u> |
| STNFR-I 4D/C105db | 7.8 | 1.0±0.1 |
| STNFR-I 2.6D/C105db | 2.6 | 1.1±0.0 |
| STNFR-I 2.6D/C106db | 2.2 | 1.0±0.1 |
| STNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) | 2.0 | 229.2±8 |
| STNFR-I 4D/C105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) | 1.1 | 325.5±147 |
| STNFR-I 2.6D/C105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) | 1.7 | 210.2±9 |
| Internal Std: | | |
| STNFR-I 4D/C105 | 3.5 | 314.8±188.1 |

The data indicate that the STNFR-I 4D/C105db and the STNFR-I 2.6D/C105db and STNFR-I 2.6D/C106db are active and have comparable dose responses when compared to the standard. The data also indicate that the STNFR-I STNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kda) and STNFR-I 2.6D/C105- t-BuPEG(33kda) are nearly 2 logs lower in activity, but are active in this assay, nonetheless, when compared to the STNFR-I 4D/C105db.

10

Run #2

| | | |
|-------------------|-----|----------|
| STNFR-I 3D/C105db | 0.2 | 2.27±0.3 |
| STNFR-I 3D/C105db | 0.2 | 2.0* |
| STNFR-I 3D/C105db | 1.9 | 1.8* |
| STNFR-I 3D/N105 | 2.4 | 413.3* |

Internal Std:

| | | |
|-----------------|-----|------------|
| STNFR-I 4D/C105 | 3.5 | 115.9±42.1 |
|-----------------|-----|------------|

* Single data point

These data indicate that the STNFR-I 3D/C105db is active and the ED₅₀ values are in the range of the STNFR-I 4D/C105db (Run #1), the STNFR-I 2.6D/C105db (Run #1), and the STNFR-I 2.6D/C106db (Run #1). The data also indicate that the STNFR-I 3D/N105 is less active than the STNFR-I 4D/C105 internal standard.

C. Streptococcal cell wall induced reactivation model:

10 The Streptococcal cell wall induced reactivation model of arthritis in rats assays is accomplished using known protocols (Esser et al. (1985), *Arthritis And Rheumatism*, 28:1402-1411 and Makarov et al. (1996), *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA*,
15 93:402-406).

Protocol:

Female Lewis rats (Charles River Laboratories, Inc., Wilmington, MA), each weighing 175
20 to 185 grams, are injected intra-articularly into the right ankle joint with a sterile suspension of streptococcal cell wall products containing peptidoglycan-polysaccharide (SCW) (Lee Laboratory, Grayson, GA) at a dose of 1.5 mg/10 mg per joint.
25 Saline is injected into the contralateral joint to provide a control. The intra-articular injection of SCW causes an acute arthritis of relatively short duration with swelling of the joint peaking at one to two days post injection. After a period of twenty
30 days, during which the acute inflammatory reaction resolved, SCW is again administered by intravenous

injection at a dose of 200 mg/200 mL per rat. The second dose of SCW is sufficient to reactivate inflammation in the ankle joint previously injected with SCW and has little effect on the saline-injected ankle. To assess the extent of inflammation during the 72-hour period following the intravenous injection of SCW, the dimensions of the ankle joint are measured by ankle caliper measurements of the hind ankle at 0, 24, 36, 48, and 72 hours after reactivation of the arthritis and then contralateral hind limb harvest for histology (e.g., inflammation, pannus formation, cartilage damage and bone damage).

Results:

The effects of the STNFR-I 2.6D/C106db when administered are tested on the development of joint swelling during the reactivation of the arthritis. The inhibitors and vehicle are each administered in a single intravenous injection 24 hours pre-reactivation with the SCW.

STNFR-I 2.6D/C106db demonstrates statistically significant efficacy in reducing joint swelling, by analysis of variance (ANOVA) Fisher's post-hoc test (Statview[®]) at all four doses on days two and three post-reactivation and at all but one dose (1.5 mg/kg) on day one. This reduction in swelling is comparable to the positive control of STNFR-I 4D/C105db given at a dose of 0.5 mg/kg daily (i.e., 8.8 nM) starting at one day pre-reactivation to three days post-reactivation. The STNFRs also show significant efficacy when the amount of swelling is considered over

the three days as a whole. Area under the curve (AUC) display a dose-response relationship at all doses (see Figure 9, wherein the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106db is designated "sTNFR-I 2.6D" and the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db is designated
5 "sTNFR-I 4D").

The sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) show a significant reduction in ankle width and histological indexes when compared to the disease control group in the model.

10

D. D-galactosamine/Lipopolysaccharide model:

The D-galactosamine (D-GalNH₂)/Lipopolysaccharide (LPS) model (Parmely et al. (1993), *supra*), is an *in vivo*, highly TNF- α -dependent animal model of
15 lethality. Additionally, MRL-*lpr/lpr* autoimmune mice have been shown to be extremely sensitive to LPS- or SEB-induced TNF- α (Mountz et al. (1995), *J. Immunol.*, 155:4829-4837).

20 Protocol:

After overnight fasting, 6-8 week old female MRL-*lpr/lpr* mice (Jackson Laboratory, Bar Harbor, ME) receive an I.P. challenge with the following pharmacological reagents: 25 mg of D-GalNH₂ (Sigma
25 Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO) suspended in Hank's Balanced Salt Solution (Gibco Laboratories, Inc., Grand Island, NY) (50 mg/mL); and lipopolysaccharide (LPS) from *E. coli* Serotype 0127:B8 (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO) in sterile, endotoxin-free phosphate
30 buffered saline (PBS) (25 mg/mouse) or SEB (Toxin Technologies, Sarasota, FL) in normal saline

(50 mg/mouse). The various forms of sTNFR are given in serial 2-fold dilutions (mg/kg dosages) to obtain ED₅₀ curves generated with statistical software for the MacIntosh (Statview[®], Mountain View, CA). Lethality is followed through +48h after challenge.

Results:

As shown below in Table 4, when the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106db is administered as described above, 1 hour pre-LPS/DGalNH₂ challenge, the ED₅₀ (i.e., the dose of sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106db required for 50% protection) at 48 hours is ~50 µg/kg (N=8 individual mice). In comparison to the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, there are no significant (P > 0.05) differences in the ability of this form to prevent lethality (ED₅₀ = ~50 µg/kg; N=8 individual mice).

TABLE 4: Comparison of sTNFR and Optimized Truncated sTNFR forms in LPS/D-GalNH₂ Model

| <u>Agent</u> | <u>ED₁₀₀</u> | <u>ED₅₀</u> |
|---|-------------------------|------------------------|
| sTNFR-I 4D/C105db | ~100 µg/kg | ~50 µg/kg |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106db | ~100 µg/kg | ~50 µg/kg |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) | ~2 mg/kg | ~400 |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG(20kda) | ~800-1000 µg/kg | ~1 mg/kg |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG (20kda branched) | 2 mg/kg | ~1-1.5 mg/kg |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG (40kda branched) | 1.5 mg/kg | ~1 mg/kg |

The data indicate that sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106db has equivalent activity as compared to sTNFR-I 4D/C105db,

but that sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) is less active in this model with an ED₅₀ of ~400 µg/kg (n=5 individual mice). Additionally, the activity of the sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG (20kDa branched) and 2.6D/N105-MePEG (40kDa branched) are less active in this model.

E. Adjuvant induced arthritis model:

Rheumatoid arthritis induced in rats by adjuvant bears many resemblances to human rheumatoid arthritis. The purpose of this experiment is to demonstrate that systemic administration of truncated sTNFRs has a mitigating effect on the pathogenesis of adjuvant-induced arthritis in mice.

Protocol:

Male Lewis rats (5-7/group) (Charles River Laboratories, Inc., Wilmington, MA) weighing at least 200g are cannulated with SQ catheters and allowed to recover for several days. They are then placed in infusion cages and acclimated for a week prior to initiating saline infusion.

On day-0, all rats are injected with 100µl of Freund's Complete Adjuvant (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO) to which a synthetic adjuvant, N,N-dioctyldecyldecyl-N', N-bis(2-hydroxy-ethyl) propanediamine, 50 mg/ml, is added. On day 8, different groups of rats are administered by continuous SQ infusion of sTNFR-I 4D/C105 and sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105.

The results are set forth in Table 5.

TABLE 5: Adjuvant induced arthritis

| <u>Compound</u> | <u>Dose</u> | <u>AUC%</u> | <u>Paw Wt.</u> | <u>Inflam.</u> | <u>Bone Res.</u> |
|--------------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|-----------------------|------------------|
| | | | | <u>Histopathology</u> | |
| | (mg/kg/hr) | (% Inh.) | (% Inh.) | (% Inh.) | (% Inh.) |
| Study #1 | | | | | |
| sTNFR-I 4D/C105 | 5 | 61 | 46 | 37 | 89 |
| | 1 | 49 | 45 | 26 | 855 |
| | 0.2 | 33 | 40 | 14 | 34 |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105 | 1 | 55 | 53 | 33 | 51 |
| Study #2 | | | | | |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105 | 5 | 42 | ND | 13 | 49 |
| Study #3 | | | | | |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105- | 9 | 50 | 40 | 13 | 27 |
| MePEG (20kda) | 3 | 35 | 34 | 9 | 22 |
| | 1 | 36 | 30 | 0 | 0 |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105- | 9 | 43 | 37 | | |
| MePEG (33kDa) | 3 | 38 | 33 | | |
| | 1 | 24 | 20 | | |

5 Surprisingly the sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) and sTNFR-I 4D/C105db are of comparable anti-arthritic activity in adjuvant arthritis in Lewis rats, although the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db is more potent in the WEHI-164 and L929 *in vitro* cytotoxicity assays, as
10 well as the LPS/GalN model.

F. Collagen induced arthritis model:

Type II collagen-induced arthritis in rats bears many resemblances to human rheumatoid arthritis.
15 The purpose of this experiment is to demonstrate that

systemic administration of truncated sTNFRs has a mitigating effect on the pathogenesis of type II collagen-induced arthritis in rats and mice.

5 Rat Protocol:

Female Lewis rats (Charles River Laboratories, Inc., Wilmington, MA), had SQ cannulas implanted and they are acclimated to tethering for continuous infusion. Subsequently they are immunized
 10 with bovine type II collagen in Freund's incomplete adjuvant. On days 13, 14 or 15 post immunization, animals with established arthritis are randomly subdivided into groups of eight animals each. The experimental groups are infused with vehicle or
 15 various doses of sTNFR-I as described in Table 6 for 7 days. Paw inflammation is assessed by daily caliper measurement of ankle joints. On day 7, the animals are euthanized and paws collected for weight determination as an index of inflammation. Ankle and knee joints are
 20 collected for histopathologic evaluation of arthritis parameters.

The results are set forth in Table 6A.

25 TABLE 6A: Collagen induced arthritis

| <u>Compound</u> | <u>Dose</u> | <u>AUC%</u> | <u>Paw Wt.</u> | <u>Inflam.</u> | <u>Bone Res.</u> |
|-----------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------|
| | | | | | <u>Histopathology</u> |
| | (mg/kg/hr) | (% Inh.) | (% Inh.) | (% Inh.) | (% Inh.) |

STUDY #1

| | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|-----|----|----|----|----|
| STNFR-I 4D/C105 | 5 | 65 | 81 | ND | ND |
| | 1 | 35 | 34 | ND | ND |
| | 0.2 | 19 | 22 | ND | ND |
| STNFR-I 2.6D/N105 | 1 | 39 | 41 | ND | ND |
| STUDY #2 (mg/kg/day) | | | | | |
| STNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG (33kDa) | 3 | 50 | 60 | 76 | 46 |
| STNFR-I 4D/N105-MePEG (33kDa) | 3 | 47 | 50 | ND | ND |
| STUDY #3 (mg/kg/day) | | | | | |
| STNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG (33kDa) | 9 | 25 | 44 | ND | ND |
| STNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG (33kDa) | 3 | 25 | 37 | ND | ND |
| STNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG (20kDa) | 9 | 35 | 52 | ND | ND |
| STNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG (20kDa) | 3 | 35 | 37 | ND | ND |

Interestingly, the rat established collagen model all the treatment groups are nearly the same in efficacy (e.g.; curve shape, percent (%) inhibition of area under the curve (AUC), ranging from 30-59%, and paw weight inhibition ranging from 40-64%. No treatment group is statistically different than any other in this model of arthritis.

10 Mouse Protocol:

Male DBA/1 (Jackson Laboratories, Inc., Bar Harbor, ME), are immunized with bovine type II collagen (Sigma Chemical Co., St. Louis, MO) in Freund's incomplete adjuvant. On days 24, 25 and 26 post-immunization, animals with established arthritis

are randomly subdivided into groups of eight animals each. The experimental groups are administered twice daily by the IF route either saline or sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG(33kDa), for 3 consecutive days (days +27, +28, +29). Paw inflammation is assessed by daily caliper measurement of ankle joints. On day +34, the animals are euthanized and paws collected for weight determination as an index of inflammation. Ankle and knee joints are collected for histopathologic evaluation of arthritic parameters.

The results are set forth in Table 6B.

TABLE 6B: Collagen induced arthritis

15

| <u>Compound</u> | <u>Dose</u> | <u>AUC%</u> | <u>Total</u> |
|--------------------------------|-------------|-------------|----------------|
| | (mg/kg 2D) | (% Inh.) | Histopathology |
| STUDY #1 | | | |
| sTNFR-I 4D/C105db | 3 | 49 | 39 |
| sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) | 3 | 63 | 55 |
| STUDY #2 | | | |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG(33kDa) | 9 | 73 | ND |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-MePEG(33kDa) | 3 | 75 | ND |

G. Continuous Infusion Rat Model of LPS-induced TNF- α Production:

sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db and sTNFR-I 2.6D/C106db, sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105 and sTNFR-I 4D/N105 are IV jugular

20

implanted with AlzetTM mini-pumps (Alza Corp., Palo Alto, CA), according to the manufacturer's instructions, for 48-hour continuous infusion (1 mg/kg). Serum TNF- α levels, measured by an ELISA (Genzyme, Cambridge, MA) are significantly decreased compared to controls +2 hours post a high dose LPS challenge.

10 Example III: Immunogenicity Studies

Various forms of truncated, recombinant soluble TNFR-I are assessed for immunogenicity in several animal models.

15 A. Rodents: :

sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) and sTNFR-I 4D/C105db (control) are subcutaneously administered (4 mg/kg) on days 1 and 5 of the experiments to female Sprague Dawley rats (Charles Rivers Labs, Wilmington, MA) (n=5-8/group). Retro-orbital blood samples are collected weekly to day 21 post-initial administration. Samples are evaluated for IgM and IgG antibody production.

25 TABLE 7: Rodent Immunogenicity

| time [days] | 0.01 | 7 | 14 | 21 |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| GROUP+ANIMAL# | TITER | TITER | TITER | TITER |
| | IgM | IgM | IgM | IgM |

sTNFR-I

2.6D/N105-

33kdaPEG

| | | | | |
|---|-----|---|---|---|
| 1 | NEG | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|---|-----|---|---|---|

| | | | | |
|--------------|-----|------|------|------|
| 2 | NEG | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | NEG | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | NEG | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| 5 | NEG | 0 | 1 | 0 |
| sTNFR-I | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 2.6D/N105-t- | | | | |
| BuPEG(33kDa) | | | | |
| SEM | 0 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |

| | | | | |
|---------|---|---|------|-----|
| control | | | | |
| 7 | 0 | 0 | 50 | 0 |
| 8 | 0 | 0 | 50 | 0 |
| 9 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 |
| 9 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 10 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 50 |
| 11 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 |
| 12 | 0 | 0 | 100 | 0 |
| 13 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| control | 0 | 0 | 62.5 | 6.3 |
| SEM | 0 | 0 | 15.7 | 6.3 |

| | | | | |
|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| time [days] | 0.01 | 7 | 14 | 21 |
| GROUP+ANIMAL# | TITER | TITER | TITER | TITER |
| | IgG | IgG | IgG | IgG |

| | | | | |
|--------------|------|------|------|------|
| sTNFR-I | | | | |
| 2.6D/N105- | | | | |
| t- | | | | |
| BuPEG(33kDa) | | | | |
| 1 | NEG | NEG | 0 | 0 |
| 2 | NEG | NEG | 0 | 0 |
| 3 | NEG | NEG | 0 | 0 |
| 4 | NEG | NEG | 0 | 0 |
| 6 | NEG | NEG | 0 | 0 |
| sTNFR-I | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |
| 2.6D/N105-t- | | | | |
| BuPEG(33kDa) | | | | |
| SEM | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 |

| | | | | |
|---------|-----|-----|---|-----|
| control | | | | |
| 7 | NEG | NEG | 0 | 200 |
| 8 | NEG | NEG | 0 | 200 |
| 9 | NEG | NEG | 0 | 0 |
| 10 | NEG | NEG | 0 | |

| | | | | |
|---------|-----|-----|------|-------|
| 11 | NEG | NEG | 200 | 400 |
| 12 | NEG | NEG | 0 | 200 |
| 13 | NEG | NEG | 200 | 800 |
| 14 | NEG | NEG | 0 | 50 |
| control | 0 | 0 | 50 | 231.3 |
| SEM | 0 | 0 | 32.7 | 94.0 |

As seen in the Table 7, sTNFR-I 4D/C105db administered subcutaneously (SC) on days 1 and 5, records the higher rat anti- sTNFR-I IgG antibody titers through 21 days than the sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) has very weak, if any, antibody titers. Similar trends in immunogenicity are also observed in rats developing rat anti- sTNFR-I IgM antibodies through 21 days. sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) do not generate rat anti- sTNFR-I IgM antibodies through 21 days.

B. *Papio anubis*:

The objective of Part 1, Phase A of the study is to determine the pharmacokinetics and immunogenicity of either the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db (0.2 mg/kg bodyweight [BW]), sTNFR-I 3D/C105db (0.2 mg/kg BW), or sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db (0.2 mg/kg BW), respectively, when administered IV twice to the healthy baboon, 21 days apart.

The Part 1 study is divided in two phases. Part 1, Phase A is aimed at determining pharmacokinetics and immunogenicity of the different sTNF-RI constructs in the healthy baboon in response to two injections. Twelve baboons are subdivided into three groups. While anesthetized, each group receives 0.2 mg/kg BW of either the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, sTNFR-I

3D/C105db, or sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db. Three baboons are studied each session. Animals are followed for 21 days and then receive a second identical IV injection of protein and are studied for an additional 21 days.

- 5 Pharmacokinetics and immunogenicity are determined at intervals thereafter.

Part 1, Phase B of the study is aimed at evaluating efficacy of these preparations in a well established model of TNF α -mediated lethality (Espat
10 et al., *J. Surg. Res.*, 59:153-158, 1995). Lethal *E. coli* bacteremia is induced in 16 animals in groups of four, by administration of $5-10 \times 10^{10}$ cfu/kg of live *E. coli*. A placebo group is compared to baboons pretreated IV with either a sTNFR-I 4D/C105db (0.2
15 mg/kg bodyweight [BW]), sTNFR-I 3D/C105db (0.2 mg/kg BW), or sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db administered at 1 mg/kg BW.

In both phases of the Part 1 study, Young adult male and female baboons *Papio anubis* (6-11 kg) (Biomedical Research Foundation, San Antonio, TX) are
20 fasted overnight. The animals are anesthetized with ketamine (10 mg/kg *i.m.*) and the cephalic vein is percutaneously cannulated. Anesthesia is maintained by the initial administration of up to 35 mg/kg sodium pentobarbital followed by repeated injection of 3-5
25 mg/kg/hr of sodium pentobarbital. The upper airway is secured by placement of a cuffed endotracheal tube, and the animals maintain spontaneous respiration. A catheter is placed percutaneously into the femoral artery which permits repeated systemic arterial blood
30 sampling as well as continuous monitoring of heart rate and mean arterial blood pressure via a Datascope 2000

anesthesia monitor (Datascope, San Antonio, TX) cardiac monitor. Arterial blood samples are collected at intervals, anti-coagulated with EDTA or heparin, and cooled on ice immediately after drawing. The plasma
5 fraction is separated by centrifugation at 4°C, and stored at -70°C until assayed. Core temperature is monitored via a rectal probe. An indwelling urinary Foley-type catheter is placed to allow urine collection and to monitor urine output and creatinine clearance.
10 Hemodynamic parameters are monitored every fifteen minutes. All animals receive 0.9% sodium chloride (4 ml/kg) as maintenance i.v. fluid. In the phase B studies, animals receive additional fluid (10 ml/kg every 15 min), if two of the following physiologic
15 criteria are met: 1) mean arterial pressure dropped by more than 30%; 2) heart rate increase by more than 30%, and 3) urine output drop to <1 ml/kg/hr. After baseline blood sampling and a waiting period of at least an hour to allow equilibration infusion of
20 proteins is started.

In the Part 1 Phase A set of studies, recombinant proteins are infused via the cephalic vein and animals are observed for a period of eight hours after which time all catheters are removed and the
25 animals are returned to their cages for 21 days. At 24 and 48 hours and on days 3, 5, 8, 11, 16, and 21, the animals are briefly anesthetized with IM ketamine (10mg/kg) and venous blood samples obtained. On day 21, the animals are re-anesthetized, received a second
30 injection of the protein, and the entire procedure

conducted on day zero is repeated for an additional 21 days, at which time the animals are euthanized.

In the Part 1 Phase B studies, one hour prior to the infusion of *E. coli*, four animals are randomly assigned to receive either placebo or one of the previously mentioned constructs. Animals are observed for a period of eight hours after which time all catheters are removed, the animals are returned to their cages and subsequent survival to the lethal; bacteremia is observed. Animals in excessive discomfort are euthanized. Excessive discomfort is defined by the IACUC as: 1) failure to maintain the sitting or upright position over the previous 12 hours, 2) failure to take food or water within the previous 12 hours, 3) uncontrollable bleeding from catheter sites, or 4) unresponsiveness to external stimuli. Venous blood samples are obtained at -1, 0, 0.5, 1, 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 24 hr, 48 hr, and on days 3, 5, 8, 11, 16, and 21. At 21 days, surviving animals are euthanized.

The presence of *Papio* antibodies to the administered recombinant proteins are determined by sandwich ELISA. Very briefly, the sTNFR-1 constructs are coated onto ELISA plates (1 µg/ml) and diluted baboon (1:50 to 1:100,000) plasma (100 µL) are added. After the samples are washed, an horse radish peroxidase (HRP) conjugated protein A is added (0.5 µg/ml), and the assays are visualized with TMB.

Results (Part I):

Plasma half-lives differed significantly among the three constructs. The disappearance curves are determined using a model-independent method and the apparent half-lives are generally evaluated between 8 and 172 hours. In naive animals, the plasma half-life is longest in baboons treated with the 4.0 domain construct (29 hrs) and declines sequentially in baboons treated with the sTNFR-I 3D/C105db (24.7 hrs) and sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db (21.5 hrs). The difference, although statistically significant, is only 26%.

Unexpectedly, following the second administration of the proteins to the respective baboons, the plasma half-lives tend to be much shorter, indicating a more rapid clearance. This decrease in half-life is most pronounced in baboons receiving sTNFR-I 4D/C105db where it is shortened by 48% ($p < 0.01$) [Figure 10]. The reductions in half-life are intermediate in the baboons treated with the sTNFR-I 3D/C105db (31%) [Figure 11] and least in the animals given the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db (14%) [Figure 12]. The reductions in half-life are not statistically different in baboons treated with the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db.

All the preparations are immunogenic in the baboon. However, the frequency of immunogenicity is greatest in the baboons treated with the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, intermediate in animals treated with the sTNFR-I 3D/C105db, and lowest in animals given the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db (Table 8).

TABLE 8: Peak Antibody Responses¹

| | First 21 Days | | Second 21 Days | |
|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------|----------------|-----------|
| | median | 25% - 75% | median | 25% - 75% |
| sTNFR-I 4D/C105db (n=4) | 3.20 | 3.20 3.20 | 3.95 | 3.50 4.40 |
| sTNFR-I 3D/C105db (n=4) | 1.60 | 0.00 3.65 | 3.50 | 1.30 4.75 |
| sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db (n=4) | 0.00* | 0.00 1.75 | 1.45 | 0.00 3.50 |

¹logarithmic scale (inverse dilution of plasma necessary to produce half-maximal absorbance on a sandwich ELISA; see *Experimental Methods*)

5

*p=0.056, by Kruskal-Wallis two-way ANOVA (log transformed values failed tests of normality)

Antibody responses generally develop around the eighth day following administration of the constructs and are present through the 21 day study period. Furthermore, antibody responses tend to become stronger during the response to the second injection of the protein constructs.

All four of the baboons receiving the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db develop antibodies, two of four of the animals receiving the sTNFR-I 3D/C105db develop antibodies and one of the four baboons receiving the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db develop antibodies. By Kruskal-Wallis ANOVA, the magnitude of the antibody response (log transformed) is significantly different among the

three groups as a function of time ($p < 0.05$). Post-hoc analysis suggests that the significant difference in antibody responses is principally between animals receiving the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db and sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db with intermediate (and nonsignificant) responses from the animals treated with sTNFR-I 3D/C105db.

A correlative relationship between the development of antibodies and the change in clearance between the two 21 day studies ($p < 0.01$) is observed. Not unexpectedly, in those animals that develop a strong antibody response after the first administration of the construct, the protein is cleared more rapidly after the second administration. A change in clearance between the first and second injections is compared between animals that developed an antibody response ($n=7$) and those that did not ($n=5$) [Figure 13].

The antibodies that are detected in the plasma of the baboons are evaluated in a selected number of animals for direct cytotoxicity in the ME-180 cell line and neutralizing capacity in an L-929 assay. No cytotoxicity nor neutralization is seen with antibodies generated to any of the three constructs.

In the Phase I Part A baboon study, animals that develop the strongest antibody responses also have the most rapid increase in the clearance of the constructs following their second administration. Thus, such findings suggest that antibody responses may reduce the biological half-life and thus, therapeutic efficacy of the constructs, and dose adjustments may be required. However, there does not appear to be any adverse clinical response to the presence of the

antibodies when the constructs are administered a second time. Thus, therapeutic efforts to modify such constructs to reduce immunogenicity, without significantly affecting half-life or efficacy, are aimed primarily at reducing the need for increasing dose adjustments, rather than the risk of adverse reactions.

Part 1 Phase B Results:

10 Finally, in the naive baboon, all three constructs are nearly equally effective in preventing cytokine mediated injury after *E. coli* bacteremia when administered at a dose of 1.0 mg/kg BW. One of 4 Placebo-treated baboons survive; 4 of 4 sTNFR-I 4D/C105db- and sTNFR-I 3D/C105db-treated baboons 15 survive; and 3 of 4 sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db-treated baboons survive, respectively. All three constructs prevent TNF α bioactivity and provide excess neutralizing capacity.

20

Part II:

 The specific aim of the Part II study in baboons is to determine whether repeated exposure (i.e. 3 separate injections) of animals to various sTNF-RI constructs results in further immunogenicity and 25 decreased half-lives. Additionally, this study is designed to compare the immunogenicity and pharmacokinetics of several sTNF-RI constructs, including the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db and sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, and the sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) and 30 sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa). Finally, this study is

designed to evaluate the clinical significance of the antibody response and alter clearance on the subsequent response to a TNF α -mediated injury challenge (*E. coli* bacteremia).

5 On days 0, 21 and 42, baboons are administered I.V. 0.2 mg/kg of the various constructs (sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db, sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa), or sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa), respectively). On day '63, baboons
10 receive 2.0 mg/kg BW of their respective constructs. On day '65 (i.e.; 48 hrs later), baboons are challenged with a lethal dose of *E. coli* as outlined in Part I above. The major findings Part II are as follows:

15 Results (Part II):

 In general, sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) and sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) have longer half-life's than TNFR-I 4D/C105db and sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db in the naive baboon, irrespective of the number of
20 domains. half-lives range from 30-35 hours for the monopegylated sTNFR-I forms in comparison to 10-20 hours for the dimeric pegylated forms. Additionally, sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) and TNFR-I 4D/C105db have longer half-lives than 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa)
25 and sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db in the naive animal.

 sTNFR-I 4D/C105db and sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db are also immunogenic, with a modest trend towards reduced immunogenicity with sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db. However, only TNFR-I 4D/C105db exhibits reduced clearance with
30 repeated administrations. sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) and 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) are neither

antigenic, nor do their clearance rates change significantly with repeated administration.

Serum obtained from each baboon (N=3) treated with the different compounds on days '21, day '42, and
5 day '61 are assessed *in vitro* for immunoreactivity (by a sandwich capture ELISA) to other constructs by using the different constructs as the capture antigen. For example, serum obtained from baboons administered the
10 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) on day '21 (Table 9) do not "react" to either the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, sTNFR-I 4D/N105 when these compounds are used on the ELISA plate as the capture antigen.

TABLE 9
 Baboon Antibody Response
 IgG (1:400 titer) Day 21

| Animal given: | STNFR-I | STNFR-I | STNFR-I | STNFR-I | STNFR-I | STNFR-I |
|--------------------------|-------------|--------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|---------|
| n=3 | 2.6D/C105db | 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) | 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) | 4D/C105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) | 4D/C105db | 4D/N105 |
| STNFR-I | | 3/3 neg | | | 3/3 neg | 3/3 neg |
| 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) | | | | | | |
| STNFR-I | | | | | | |
| 2.6D/C105db | 3/3 neg | | | | 3/3 neg | 3/3 neg |
| STNFR-I | | | | | | |
| 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) | | | 3/3 neg | | 3/3 neg | 3/3 neg |
| STNFR-I | | | | | | |
| 4D/C105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) | | | | | | |
| STNFR-I | | | | | | |
| 4D/C105db | | | | | 1/3 react (400) | 3/3 neg |

A positive reaction is an antibody response of >1:400 titre. Data from day '42 and '61 are shown in Tables 10 and 11. Importantly, there is a positive reaction in vitro with serum obtained from 1 baboon
5 previously treated with the 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) when tested against the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db capture antigen (Table 11).

TABLE 10
 Baboon Antibody Response
 IgG (1:400 titer) Day 42

| Animal given: | STNFR-I | STNFR-I | STNFR-I | STNFR-I | STNFR-I | STNFR-I |
|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------------|
| n=3 | 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | 4D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | 4D/C105db | STNFR-I | STNFR-I |
| STNFR-I | 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | 4D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | 4D/C105db | STNFR-I | STNFR-I |
| 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | 3/3 neg | 3/3 neg | 3/3 neg | 3/3 neg | 3/3 neg | 3/3 neg |
| STNFR-I | 1/3 react (1600) | | | | | |
| 2.6D/C105db | | | | | | |
| STNFR-I | | | 3/3 neg | | | |
| 4D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | | | | | |
| STNFR-I | | | | | | |
| 4D/C105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | | | | | |
| STNFR-I | | | | | | |
| 4D/C105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | | | | | |
| STNFR-I | | | | | | |
| 4D/C105db | | | | | 2/3 react (3200) | 2/3 react (800) |

TABLE 11
 Baboon Antibody Response
 IgG (1:400 titer) Day 61

| Animal given: | STNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t- BuPEG (33kDa) | STNFR-I 4D/N105-t- BuPEG (33kDa) | STNFR-I 4D/C105-t- BuPEG (33kDa) | STNFR-I 4D/C105db | STNFR-I 4D/N105 |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|----------------------|-------------------------|
| n=3 | | | | | |
| STNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | 3/3 neg | | | 1/3 react (1600) | 3/3 neg |
| STNFR-I 2.6D/C105db | 2/3 react (204800) | | | 1/3 react (1600) | 1/3 react (3200) |
| STNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | 3/3 neg | | 1/3 react (6400) | 1/3 react (6400) |
| STNFR-I 4D/C105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | | | | |
| STNFR-I 4D/C105db | | | | 1/3 react (6400) | 3/3 react (12800) |

In the baboon previously exposed to the constructs three times, efficacy to a TNF α -mediated injury response is greatest in the (1) sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, (2) sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db, (3) sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) and (4) 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) (as determined by survival, multi-system organ failure (MSOF), serum IL-6 and WBC responses). The "caveat" is that this study did not consider differences in the TNF neutralizing capacity of the different constructs.

10

C. Chimpanzee:

The objective of this study is to assess the immunogenicity of the different sTNF-RI forms which are repeatedly injected by the I.V. route in chimpanzees over a 1 month period. The sTNF-RI forms tested in this study are: the sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db, sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, sTNFR-I 4D/C105-t-BuPEG(33kDa), sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa), and sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa). There are a total of 3 Chimpanzees per treatment group.

The dose regimen/parameters of this study are as follows: Each Chimpanzee receives the test article as an intravenous bolus injection at 0.1 mg/kg, twice weekly on Mondays and Fridays for 4 weeks (8 doses total). The dose volume is variable depending on the concentration of the supplied test article. A 5 mL serum sample is obtained from each animal on Day 0 prior to treatment. Additional serum samples are obtained just prior to drug administration on days 7, 14, 21, and 28.

30

A-415E

- 166 -

The chimpanzee immunogenicity raw data are shown in Table 12.

TABLE 12:

Antibody Results IgG

Titer (number of chimps)

| | DAY 0 (Pre-dose) | Day 7 (2 doses) | Day 14 (4 doses) | Day 21 (6 doses) | Day 28 (8 doses) |
|--------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------|---------------------|---------------------------------|----------------------|
| STNFR-I 2.6D/C106db | | | 100 (1) | 400 (1) 1600 (1) 3200 (1) | 800 (1) 3200 (2) |
| STNFR-I 4D/C105db | | | 3200 (1) | 400 (1) 1600 (1) | 800 (2) 12800 (1) |
| STNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | | | | |
| STNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | | | | |
| STNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | | | 200 (1) * | 100 (1) * |
| | | | | 1600 (1) | 400 (1) |

* Note: Titers observed using STNFR-I 4D/C105db as capture antigen.

By day '28, all animals (N=3) treated with either the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db or sTNFR-I 2.6D/C105db record a positive reaction (measured by ELISA), with the highest titre observed as 1:12,800 or 1:3200, respectively (Table 12) (Note: In this part of the experiment, all "immunizing" antigens are used as the corresponding capture antigens immobilized on the ELISA plate). One animal treated with sTNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) has a positive antibody reaction on days '21 and '28 (Table 12). Importantly, no animals treated with either the sTNFR-I 4D/C105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) or sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) are observed to have developed anti-sTNFR-I antibodies throughout the experiment (Table 12).

As described in the baboon experimental section above, serum obtained from each chimpanzee (N=3) treated with the different sTNF-RI forms on days '28 are assessed *in vitro* for immunoreactivity (by ELISA) to other constructs by using sTNF-RI forms as the capture antigen. A positive reaction is an antibody response of >1:400 titre. Importantly, serum obtained from chimpanzees administered the sTNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) do not "react" to either the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, sTNFR-I 4D/N105 when these compounds are used on the ELISA plate as the capture antigen (Table 13) .

TABLE 13
Chimpanzee Antibody Results
IgG (1:400 titer)

| Animal given: | STNFR-I 2.6D/C105db | STNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t- BuPEG (33kDa) | STNFR-I 4D/N105-t- BuPEG (33kDa) | STNFR-I 4D/C105-t- BuPEG (33kDa) | STNFR-I 4D/C105db | STNFR-I 4D/N105 |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|--|--|--|----------------------|------------------------|
| n=3 | | | | | | |
| STNFR-I 2.6D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | 3/3 neg | | | 3/3 neg | 3/3 neg |
| STNFR-I 2.6D/C105db | 3/3 react (3200) | | | | 2/3 react (3200) | 1/3 react (400) |
| STNFR-I 4D/N105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | | 3/3 neg | | 2/3 react (1600) | 2/3 react (3200) |
| STNFR-I 4D/C105-t-BuPEG (33kDa) | | | | 3/3 neg | 1/3 react (400) | 3/3 neg |
| STNFR-I 4D/C105db | | | | | 3/3 react (12800) | 3/3 react (6400) |

This is also observed with animals treated with either the sTNFR-I 4D/C105db, sTNFR-I 4D/C105-t-BuPEG(33kDa), or sTNFR-I 4E/N105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) (Table 13).

5

Example IV

EAE is an acute or chronic relapsing inflammatory demyelinating disease of the CNS resulting from sensitization of genetically susceptible animals with neuroantigens such as myelin basic protein (MBP). EAE is an art-accepted and often used animal model for acute human MS.

Female Lewis rats (Jackson Laboratories, Bar Harbor, ME) are anesthetized and immunized on Day 0 in the footpad of the left hind limb with 0.1 mL of an emulsion containing myelin basic protein (MBP) in complete Freund's adjuvant dissolved in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) with an equal volume of complete Freund's adjuvant (CFA) containing 5mg/ml of *Mycobacterium tuberculosis* H37Ra (Difco Lab MI). Control rats receive 0.1ml of the PBS/CFA emulsion with no MBP in the footpad of the left hind limb.

Evaluation of clinical disease is based on a conventional 0-5 scoring system. The spectrum of rating is: 0, normal; 0.5, partial loss of tail tone; 1, complete loss of tail tone; 2, dragging of one hind limb; 3 paralysis of both hind limbs; 4, morbid; and 5, death. All injections of sTNFR-I constructs or vehicle are administered at 1 mg/kg S.C. every other day starting on day 9 post immunization. All animals are

terminated on day 21. Results are expressed in two forms, clinical severity score as a function of time, and the integrated clinical score for each rat over the entire course of the disease is calculated as the area
5 under the curve of daily clinical score versus time. The values of the treated groups for integrated clinical scoring are compared statistically against those of the control group using the Mann-Whitney test.

Vehicle treated animals have an onset of
10 disease around day 10, the disease peaked on day 16 and then declined. sTNFR-I 4D/C106db attenuates the clinical symptoms by approximately 73%, when compared to vehicle treated animals. The sTNFR-I 4D/C105-t-BuPEG(33kda) also attenuate the clinical symptoms by
15 approximately 85%. The sTNFR-I 4D/C105-t-BuPEG(33kda) and sTNFR-I 2.6DN105-t-BuPEG(33kDa) are equally potent in attenuating the clinical symptoms (64 and 57%, respectively).

In conclusion, it appears that truncated
20 sTNFRs are effective in mediating some of the clinical sequelae in this animal model of MS.

While the present invention has been described above both generally and in terms of preferred embodiments, it is understood that other
25 variations and modifications will occur to those skilled in the art in light of the description above.

ABSTRACT

Disclosed are novel proteins, referred to as tumor necrosis factor binding proteins, that modulate
5 the activity of tumor necrosis factor. Also disclosed are processes for obtaining the tumor necrosis binding proteins by recombinant genetic engineering techniques.